Appendix 2

World Natural Heritage Nominated Property

China Danxia

THE MANAGEMENT PLAN

THE LEADER GROUP FOR THE APPLICATION
FOR WORLD NATURAL HERITAGE OF CHINA DANXIA

December, 2008
## CONTENTS

**FOREWORD**

1. **GENERAL INTRODUCTION**
   - 1.1 Introduction to nominated sites
   - 1.2 Location and scope
   - 1.3 Description of nominated sites
   - 1.4 The outstanding universal value among nominated sites
   - 1.5 Description of buffer zone

2. **Comments on current situation of protection and management**
   - 2.1 History of protection and management in nominated sites
   - 2.2 The types and effect of human activities
   - 2.3 The current protection among nominations
   - 2.4 Factors affecting the protection and management

3. **General principles of protection and management**
   - 3.1 Planning’s formulation and implementation departments
   - 3.2 Planning time limited
   - 3.3 Planning basis
   - 3.4 Contents of the planning
   - 3.5 Planning guiding ideology
   - 3.6 Planning goals

4. **Administration departments and personnel**
   - 4.1 Administration departments
   - 4.2 Management framework and staff structure of nominated sites
   - 4.3 Organizations and personnel structure of the declaration to the world natural heritage
   - 4.4 The outlook of the administration departments of heritage and the staff structure

5. **The financial guarantee**
   - 5.1 The financial sources
   - 5.2 The financial expenditure
   - 5.3 The financial guarantee program

6. **Legal safeguard**
   - 6.1 The existing legal and administrative rules
   - 6.2 The establishment of protection and management laws

7. **The protection of outstanding universal value**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>PROTECTION CONTENT</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>PROTECTION ON GEOLOGICAL REMAINS AND GEOMORPHOLOGIC LANDSCAPE</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>PROTECTION OF BIODIVERSITY AND HABITATS</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>PROTECTION OF NATURAL LANDSCAPE</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>THE PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT OF DIFFERENT GRADE AND SUB-AREA</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>THE GRADED PROTECTION OF NOMINATION</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>ZONING MANAGEMENT IN NOMINATIONS</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>THE CONSTRUCTION OF PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT STATION IN NOMINATIONS</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>PROTECTION AND COORDINATION IN BUFFER ZONE</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AND CONTROL</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>MONITORING AND PROTECTION OF WATER ENVIRONMENT</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>CONTROL OF ATMOSPHERIC ENVIRONMENT</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>CONTROL OF SOUND ENVIRONMENT</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>ENVIRONMENT AND SANITATION CONTROL</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>TOURIST MANAGEMENT</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>ANALYSIS OF TOURIST CAPACITY</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2</td>
<td>ANALYSIS OF TOURISM DEVELOPMENT</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3</td>
<td>TOURIST SCALE CONTROL POLICY</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>TOURIST SERVICE SYSTEM AND TOURIST FACILITIES</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>TOURIST SAFETY MANAGEMENT</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>PUBLICITY AND DISPLAY</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>PUBLICITY OF THE NOMINATION PROPERTY</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>DISPLAY OF THE NOMINATION PROPERTY</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.3</td>
<td>EDUCATION</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION AND DEVELOPMENT</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION IN ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.1</td>
<td>ACHIEVEMENTS</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.2</td>
<td>SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH PLAN</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.3</td>
<td>SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH SYMPOSIAN</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.4</td>
<td>THE MANAGEMENT OF POPULAR SCIENCE EDUCATION</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>MONITORING IN NOMINATION</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.1</td>
<td>THE KEY INDICATORS TO MEASURE THE PROTECTION STATUS</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.2</td>
<td>MONITORING</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.3</td>
<td>THE CURRENT MONITORING SYSTEM</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.4</td>
<td>THE IMPROVEMENT OF MONITORING SYSTEM</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>PLANS AND BUDGETS</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>KEY REFERENCES</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FOREWORD

The Leading Group of the Serial Nomination for the World Natural Heritage of China Danxia organizes compiling the planning of protection and management for the serial heritage of China Danxia. It is the common management document and guideline for the serial heritage sites of China Danxia in the following 5 years.

This planning involves the 6 nominated sites of the serial nomination for the World Natural Heritage of China Danxia: Chishui in Guizhou Province, Taining in Fujian Province, Jianglangshan in Zhejiang Province, Langshan in Hunan Province, Danxiashan in Guangdong Province and Longhushan in Jiangxi Province.

These serial nominated sites are located in the region of 24°51′48″—28°33′03″N，105°47′39″—118°35′02″E，spanning 4 degrees in latitude and 13 degrees in longitude. The total area of the 6 sites is 821.51 km²，with a buffer zone of 1362.06km² and ads up to a total area of 2183.57km². The nomination property of China Danxia involves a large scope and many sites. Furthermore they largely differ in the fundamental conditions and development background. As a serial nomination, it is the key point of this planning that how to implement the coordinating management in order to guarantee that the obligations of Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage promised by China government would be perfectly fulfilled in the future under an uniform management framework and operation mode.

The planning belongs to coordinating management planning, which is the general reflection on the future management and action scheme, and the promise fulfilling the obligation of the Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage. Meanwhile, it is also the goal of management and protection on heritage sites and program of action in coming five years. It is mainly used to provide evidence to implement effective management for World Heritage Committee, Ministry of Housing and Urban-Rural Development of the People’s Republic of China, the heritage administration departments of heritage site governments (province, city and county), after the nominated sites will have been inscribed on the World Heritage list.

According to the spirit of Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage and the requirement of Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World
Heritage Convention, this planning was organized by the Leading Group of the Serial Nomination for World Natural Heritage of China Danxia, under the direction of Ministry of Housing and Urban-Rural Development of the People’s Republic of China. Leaders and experts, from the government of province, city and county of each nominated site and its administration department of heritage, administration departments and the planning departments of each nominated site, participate in the compilation of the planning. During the period, we get the instruction from a number of international experts from IUCN. Each nominated site has all complied specific planning of protection and management before the planning of serial overall management. The planning of protection and management of each nominated site has gone through the process of demonstration from experts, consultation from the officials of local government, and the investigation and consultation of local residents and the relative stakeholders. On the basis of the planning of each nominated site, this planning focus on the unified consideration and planning integration of the overall series. Therefore, this planning can be on behalf of the basic wishes and aspirations of Coordinating and Leading Group of the Serial Nomination for World Natural Heritage of China Danxia, the administration department of the six nominated sites and stakeholders within the nominations.

From the perspective of serial integrity, this planning has completed: outstanding universal value and current situation of management and protection on heritages presented and satisfied by serial nomination, the general reflection and planning goal towards the management and protection on serial heritages, the laws and regulations that need to be improved in case that the value of heritage might be undermined, the administration departments, personnel allocation and finance-security planning in order to attain the goal of management and protection, special planning on heritage protection (the protection of outstanding universal value, the grading protection and zoning management, environment protection and control, the utilization of heritage sites and tourists management, the presentation and propaganda, the community development and civil participation in heritage sites, the future scientific research and the monitoring of the heritage sites), the management policy and relevant action plans established in order to attain the general goal, and so forth.
1 General Introduction

1.1 Introduction to Nominated sites

“China Danxia” is the general title of serial nominated sites of World Natural Heritage. Specifically, it consists of the most representative 6 Danxia nominated sites in China. They are,

- Chishui, Guizhou Province;
- Taining, Fujian Province;
- Jianglangshan, Zhejiang Province;
- Langshan, Hunan Province;
- Danxiashan, Guangdong Province;
- Longhushan, Jiangxi Province.

China Danxia serial nominated sites have selected those Danxia geomorphologic regions that can most appropriately represent comprehensive characters of China Danxia. The first batch is the representative of low-altitude peak cluster-forest Danxia developed in Cretaceous red beds of southeastern humid region. Not only in China but in the world it does have outstanding universal value. The comprehensive value is presented as followed:

1. The Daxia landscapes in the humid regions of China, especially the water-adjacent peak- cluster/peak-forest type Danxia landscapes in southeast China, have a close association of mountains and water, which formulates the most beautiful landscape combination of red mountain-blue water-green tree.

2. The nominated sites are the representative regions of different development stage (from youth to old) and different landscape characters, constructing intact science series of Chinese Danxia landform.

3. The nominated sites are among the most intensively researched Danxia landscape areas in China, all of which have the technical support for promoting science, education, tourism and sustainable development among heritage areas.

- Chishui, Young Stage A - representative of plateau-canyon Danxia landscapes with intensive uplift and deep incision.
- Taining, Young Stage B - representative of deeply incised river meanders in a mountain-plateau and canyon landscape, with cliffs and caves of varying origin and formation.
- Langshan, Mature Stage A - representative of Danxia peak clusters and peak forests, with a dense array of dome- and needle-shaped forms.
- Danxiashan, Mature Stage B/C - the “type area” of Danxia landscapes, representative of classical
peak clusters and peak forests.

- Longhushan, Old Stage A/B - representative of Danxia landscapes with scattered peak forests and single-peak groups of diverse origins, separated by lower altitude areas.
- Jianglangshan, Old Stage C - representative of Danxia landscapes with prominent, isolated single-peak landforms surrounded by lower terrain.

![Fig.1-1 Location of the China Danxia Nominated sites in China](image)

1.2 Location and Scope

1.2.1 Subordinate Region

“China Danxia” nominated sites are located in 7 cities in 6 provinces of South China:

- Guizhou Province the city of Zunyi (Chuishui)
- Fujian Province the city of Sanming (Taining)
- Hunan Province the city of Shaoyang (Langshan)
- Guangdong Province the city of Shaoguan (Danxiashan)
- Jiangxi Province the city of Shangrao (Longhushan)
- Zhejiang Province the city of Quzhou (Jianglangshan)
1.2.2 Geographic Coordinates

Span of property as a whole: 24°57′55″—28°31′44″N, 105°47′39″—118°33′43″E

Table 1-1 Geographic Location of the China Danxia Nominated Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Province</th>
<th>Nominated sites</th>
<th>Central Coordinates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Guizhou</td>
<td>Chishui</td>
<td>West area 28°22′11″ N, 105°47′39″E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>East area 28°25′19″ N, 106°02′33″E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fujian</td>
<td>Taining</td>
<td>North area 27°00′37″N, 117°13′07″E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>South area 26°51′56″N, 117°02′22″E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Hunan</td>
<td>Langshan</td>
<td>26°20′24″N, 110°46′45″E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Guangdong</td>
<td>Danxiashan</td>
<td>24°57′55″N, 113°42′12″E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Jiangxi</td>
<td>Longhushan</td>
<td>28°04′15″N, 116°59′05″E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Guifeng 28°19′03″N, 117°25′10″E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Zhejiang</td>
<td>Jianglangshan</td>
<td>28°31′44″N, 118°33′43″E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1.2.3 The Size of Nominated sites and Their Buffer zones

The total size of 6 nominated areas is approximately 82151 ha, of buffer zones is around 136206 ha, of overall area is 218357ha.

Table 1-2 The Size of Nominated Areas (hm²)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Province</th>
<th>Nominated site</th>
<th>Area of Nominated site</th>
<th>Area of Buffer Zone</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Guizhou</td>
<td>Chishui</td>
<td>West area 10142</td>
<td>25341</td>
<td>72178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>East area 17222</td>
<td>19473</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fujian</td>
<td>Taining</td>
<td>North area 5277</td>
<td>4247</td>
<td>23488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>South area 5810</td>
<td>8154</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Hunan</td>
<td>Langshan</td>
<td>6600</td>
<td>6200</td>
<td>12800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Guangdong</td>
<td>Danxiashan</td>
<td>16800</td>
<td>12400</td>
<td>29200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Jiangxi</td>
<td>Longhushan</td>
<td>Longhushan 16950</td>
<td>41030</td>
<td>79510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Guifeng 2740</td>
<td>18790</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Zhejiang</td>
<td>Jianglangshan</td>
<td>610</td>
<td>571</td>
<td>1181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total 82151</td>
<td>136206</td>
<td>218357</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1.2.4 Description of the Boundaries of the Nominated sites and Buffer Zones

China Danxia nominated sites are all designated as protective nominated sites, such as National Park, National Natural Reserve or National Heritage, etc. The scope included in the first batch contains core areas of scenic spots, natural reserves and national heritages with the total size of 821km². The each nominated site areas are continuous natural regions where contain typical Danxia landform as main
body, the integrity of Danxia landform and forest ecosystem and the environment of rare and endangered species is kept. The boundaries of the sites are carefully surveyed on the ground and identified in planning documents. The boundaries are based on the natural features such as rivers, valleys, and ridges. The boundaries are located to exclude major residential areas, mining areas and any industrial or other large building or construction sites. The specific border and description may be seen in appendix figures and the planning of each single nominated site.

The boundaries of buffer zones are also distinct and well-surveyed, and are clearly shown in planning documents. These, too, are primarily based on natural features but in places are roads or land use boundaries. In setting the boundaries of the buffer zones, consideration is given to the need to protect the nominated core zones from external human influences as much as possible. Relevant regulations are enforced within village areas and special protecting and monitoring teams exist to implement effective protection (The specific description of the border may be to see the figures and planning of the each single nominated site).

1.3 Description of Nominated sites

1.3.1 The General Introduction to Physical Geography

(1) Geographic Location

The nominated sites locate in 6 provinces (Guizhou, Hunan, Jiangxi, Zhejiang, Fujian, Guangdong) in South China. While Chishui belongs to the transmitting zone between Sichuan Basin and Yungui Plateau, the other nominated sites locate in Jiangnan hilly region.

(2) Geology and Geomorphology

The nominated sites all locate in South China Plate, formed in Nanling, Wuyi fold zone or depression-fault basins except Chishui; the age of stratum belongs to the Cretaceous sediment; they are integrated or differential uplifted zone since Cenozoic. They are distributed along the both sides of main Chains of Nanling and Wuyi mountains. The terrain is framed by the Nanling and Wuyi Mountains, declining to the both sides respectively. Except some high peaks, the altitude is usually below 2000 m. The low hills with altitude lower than 1000m are dominant. The Danxia Landform areas are still in basins, the average height is among 300 to 500m; with some mountains reach the height of 600. Rivers continue to down-cut these regions while the red beds basins are uplifting, and the Danxia hoodoos and peaks are formed by the riverside. The running water, together with various mountains, forms an gorgeous natural landscape with high aesthetic value.

(3) General Introduction to the Climate

The candidate sites are all located in the basins along the Nanling-Wuyi Ridge, which belongs to the
middle subtropical humid monsoon climatic zone. Generally, these regions have sufficient sunshine and rainfall, with short frost-free period, the winters are short and summers are relatively long, weather tend to be dry in winter and autumn while spring and summer are rainy.

(4) General Introduction to the Hydrology

The candidate sites of Chishui, Langshan, Longhushan, which lie in the northwest of Nanling and Wuyi mountain, belong to Changjiang Water system; and the candidate sites which lie in the southeast of Nanling and Wuyi mountain are complex: Danxiashan belongs to Zhujiang Water system, Taining belong to Minjiang Water system, and Jianglangshan belong to Qiantangjiang Water system. Since the candidate sites are located in subtropical humid zone, the water resource in the rivers flowing through the candidate sites are rich and the water quality is fine. But the distribution of the water of the rivers has a high seasonal difference, changing with the monsoon rainy season. On the whole, spring and summer are high water seasons while autumn and winter are dry seasons.

(5) Biological Communities and Eco-environment

The candidate sites locate in the mountain area of Nanling and Wuyishan, the types of vegetation and vegetation communities are rich and various. The Nanling and Wuyishan Ridge are important physical geographical boundary, with distinct environments on each side. In the ice age of the Quaternary, the Jiangnan hilly regions are relatively warm and far from the impact of glaciers, thus provided shelter for various species. So far, precious plants, such as Alsophila spinulosa, Ginkgo biloba, Pseudolarix amabilis, Taxus chinensis and Metasequoia glyptostroboides, are well preserved in all the candidate sites.

The normal regional vegetation in the valleys of the candidate sites is evergreen broadleaved forest of the subtropical zone. On the south slope of the Nanling Mountain, south subtropical ravine rainforests have been found.

The diversities of landforms, structure and vegetations, formed complex environment, and preserved ideal eco-system for wildlife animals. The Danxia landform regions are excellent habitat for the reproduction of various animals, where Back ear vulture, Forest eagle, Snake eagle, Hawk eagle and common eagles are relatively common, thus make itself an indispensable base for wildlife protection.

1.3.2 Geological Structure

(1) Geotectonic Background

All the nominated sites are located on the South China plate, formed by the collision of the China ancient plate and the Yangtze plate in the Neoproterozoic, which became combined during the Silurian. South China and North China, Indo-China and other neighboring continental segments are combined in the Triassic, forming a unified China continental plate. Since the Jurassic, the eastern part of South China is in an underthrust zone of the Pacific plate, forming a NNE-oriented magma tectonically active
zone. The eastern basins of red beds are strongly controlled by this structural zone. In the west of South China is the Qinghai-Tibet orogenic belt, formed between the China Plate and the Gangdise, Indian plate which moved rapidly northward after the late Jurassic. The foreland basins of red beds in the western part are formed within this background of tectonic activity.

During the early Yanshan movement in the Middle Jurassic-Early Cretaceous, an inner part of the continental margin tectonic-magma belt formed in the eastern sector of the South China plate, and large-scale intermediate-acidic magma activities occurred in the Nanling-Wuyi regions. Compression changed into extension in the south of South China plate, forming a series of NE-NNE extension-fault basins along the regional fault, and the extensive development of red beds deposition of interior basins facies.

In Cenozoic, The nominated site essentially inherited this Mesozoic tectonic framework, with crustal uplift being the dominant force. With the onset of the Himmerian movement in the early Neogene, these red bed basins experienced large scale and differential uplift, which caused erosion and incision from exogenic sources, and began the development of the modern Danxia landscapes.

(2) Stratigraphy and Lithology

**Stratigraphy:** the strata of the serial nominated sites are composed of Cretaceous continental red clastic rock; several nominated sites in the east are generally immingled with volcanic rock or gravels. The specific characteristics of these strata are controlled by the structural attributes of the basin and this produced differences

**Lithology:** the lithology of the sediments among nominated sites differed vertically and horizontally. For example, very thick pluvial mud and gravel ingredients often accumulated at basin margins, then changed gradually toward the center to pluvial conglomerate, gritstone, sandstone, lacustrine fine sand, siltstone or argillaceous rock.

**The Effects of Stratigraphy and Lithology on the Development of Danxia Landscapes:** The resistance of red beds to weathering and erosion, as well as the different thickness of the sediments played a crucial role in the development of Danxia landscapes. Research shows that the alluvial-pluvial deposits are often in thick or very thick layers; conglomerate and gritstone with a silt and sand cementation or siliceous, iron cementation are relatively hard. Danxia sediments in China’s southern humid zone mostly developed on relatively thick layers of hard conglomerate, sandstone and conglomerate. However, the siltstone, argillaceous rock deposits in the center of the basin contained much soluble material and rich water, thus it is quite weak, and produced the red beds.

The thickness of terrain is also an important controlling factor in the development of Danxia landscapes. The very thick red beds with a uniform texture often produce blocky structures, which resist weathering and erosion well, and form large scale cliffs and hill blocks. But the Red Beds with thin layers are weak in their resistance to erosion on the whole because of the highly variable layers and form red beds hills.
(3) Geological Structure

The South China east-west section geo-structure's difference has controlled each nominated site place since Mesozoic Era's different geologic structure style. All the red beds basins of the nominated sites are NE-NNE oriented tectonic basins. From the Cretaceous on (late Yanshan Movement), the main lineament is not subject to disturbance and many impacts of boundary tectonics have persisted until today.

The basins mentioned above experienced only minor folding or non-essential development during the Cenozoic. They develop a range of different sized multistage faults due to regional faults, causing either integral or differential uplift featuring block structures. In addition, the basins develop numbers of groups of large joint systems. These faults and joints are basic factor controlling the shape and pattern of hill blocks. The large tectonic lineaments control the general arrangement of hill blocks, while the secondary structures control the trend, density and plane pattern of hill blocks.

The impact of stratum occurrence on Danxia Landform is to control the hill block apical plane and structural slope surface. During the Neozoic crustal movement, apart from a slightly larger dip near the fault zone and basin margin, the majority of sites are located in a horizontal or near horizontal uplift. The Danxia landform developed features "flat top, steep face, and gentle piedmont". The Danxia landform developed on the inclined terrain has cuesta characteristics.

All the Danxia landscapes in the nominated sites are in a differential and intermittent uplift zone during the Neotectonics Movement. They are formed under the influence of exogenic forces and processes such as fluvial erosion and mass movement. Where the region is uplifted in an early stage followed by a long-term stable state this allowed for successive and gradual evolution of Danxia landscapes from infancy to old stage, such as at the Xianshuiyan scenic spot and Mazuyan scenic spot in Longhushan, where the landscape is now at a relatively old age stage, while the intermittent uplift has developed multi-layered Danxia landscapes forming multi-layer plantation surface.

1.3.3 Danxia Geomorphologic Features

(1) The General Situation

The nominated sites are in the Jiangnan Hills Zone composed of low mountains and hills. The height of Danxia hilly blocks is mostly between 300 and 500 meters. Danxia Peak-cluster is often developed near water in this region, which is beautiful and splendid.

Since the Neogene Period, uplift of the Qinghai-Tibet Plateau intensified the circulation of the East Asian monsoon, and the climate in Southern China changed from arid to humid, so that fluvial processes strengthened gradually. With various geomorphic factors working together, Danxia landscapes of different development stages and topography emerged. Danxia landscape is the representative of the most unique, exquisite natural landscape with excellent eco-environment and abundant human landscape.
(2) The Features of Danxia in the nominated sites

Rich geometric types of single landform: Because there is a different geological environment in each nominated site, Danxia landforms have a very varied morphology. Some of the most conspicuous and spectacular landforms are cliffs, towering peaks, deep and quiet meandering valleys, and caves of various sizes and types.

Diverse combination of landforms: An intricate combination of different sorts of Danxia landforms occurs forming many kinds of Danxia landform combination. The youthful stage of geomorphic development is characterized by incised meanders, deep canyons and narrow valleys. The mature stage of development exhibits a landscape of very strong relief with majestic peak forests. The landscapes of older age have isolated peaks with the lush mountains and serene rivers.

Integrated development stages and evolutionary processes of Danxia landscapes: In this nominating process, Danxia landscapes from South China subtropical humid zone in different developing stage are selected to make up an integrated series of Danxia landscapes. Meanwhile, these sites in combination fully display the integrated development processes of Danxia landscapes and both positive and negative landforms. The evolutionary process of positive landform development is: plateau and highland→dense peak cluster→clustered peak-hoodoo→scattered peak forest→isolated peak and residual hill. While the development process of negative landforms is: line ravine→lane valley→canyon→dale.

A perfect combination of mountain-water-forest landscapes: The nominated sites have natural environments with lush forest cover and harmonious cultural and natural landscapes, which create a colorful landscape of red cliffs, blue waters and green forests. Danxia landscapes have diversity, uniqueness, rarity and naturalness, which makes them special in the global context.

(3) The Landform Types of Nominated Sites

Nominated sites belong to Danxia Landform featuring subtropical humid zone sub-horizontal gritstone, formed by flowing water. From the morphological perspective, the Danxia landform in nominated sites can be classified into positive and negative landform as follows:

- **Positive Landforms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Danxia steep cliff</td>
<td>The steep cliffs with the slope $&gt;60^\circ$ and the altitude $&gt;10m$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danxia mesa</td>
<td>The gentle mountain tops, steep walls on sides, take the shape of castle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danxia cuesta</td>
<td>The gentle dipped tops with 1~3 steep cliffs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danxia spire</td>
<td>The pyramidal peak composed by surrounding scarp slopes with spire tops, flat tops and round tops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danxia stone wall</td>
<td>a kind of wall shaped mountain block whose length is greater than twice of its width and its height $&gt; its width, the lower can be named rock beam</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Danxia column
Square or round isolated stone column, height greater than diameter; some lower one (height is smaller than diameter) called stone-mound.

### Danxia isolated peak
Weathering and relict butte disseminate upon river valley plain or hillock, some lower one can be called butte or isolated stone.

### Colluvial cone and colluvial rock
Megalith and pyramidal colluvial stones in irregular shapes distributed at the foot of steep cliffs; Rocks exist in various sizes, including huge ones of more than a hundred cubic meters.

### Peak cluster
Group of peaks, its the base has not been cut, and the height of the base is greater than 1/3 of the mountain’s relative altitude.

#### Negative landform

**Table 1-4  Morphological classification of negative landforms of China Danxia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Linear ravine and lane valley</td>
<td>The ravine developed along the tectonic faults with almost parallel valley walls. Depth/width&gt;10, the width is less than 1m. The valley can not be passed or allowing only one man to pass, is called linear ravine; while the valley with the width between 1m and 10m is called lane valley.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canyon</td>
<td>The depth is greater than the width; the width of the bottom &gt;10m, both sides of the canyon are steep; present a “V” shaped valley walls; the bottom is flat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesa valley</td>
<td>The valley composed by surrounding curved or straight cliffs with one side open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incised meander</td>
<td>Winding river with curvature ≥1.5, with gorge-like valley and steep cliffs on the both sides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broad valley</td>
<td>Width of the bottom is generally between 10m and 100m with many peak-cluster and peak forest on both sides, with some large river passing though.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical groove</td>
<td>The groove is formed by the long term erosion of the vertical stream along the cliff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedding groove</td>
<td>Shallow groove that is usually developed along the soft-rock strata of the cliff; the bedding groove can be continuous or discontinuous; depth&gt;height; generally unable to pass.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedding rock tank</td>
<td>A kind of deep groove, with the depth greater than its height, is generally available to pass and developed by the rapid weathering or fluvial erosion along the soft-rock strata on the cliff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forehead-shaped rock tank</td>
<td>With the rock tank turned further deeper and higher, it form the forehead-shaped rock tank featuring larger mouth and gentle dipped top surface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large single cave</td>
<td>The width of the mouth is generally greater than 10m, and exist alone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niche-like cave</td>
<td>Distributed in a group with diverse pattern; the width of a single cave is several meters;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honeycomb-like cave</td>
<td>The micro cave group has the even size and dense connection, and the diameter of a single grotto is less than 30cm, taking the shape of honeycomb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colluvial superposed cave</td>
<td>Colluvial superposed caves are formed at the piedmont due to the piling up of giant colluvial rocks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danxia Karst cave</td>
<td>Danxia Karst cave is formed by the dissolution, suffosion and collapse of the red beds with calcium conglomerate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danxia perforated cave</td>
<td>The cave that could penetrated the mountain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stone arch and natural bridge</td>
<td>The perforated cave with the height greater than the thickness of the top</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pothole</td>
<td>On some bedrock river beds, currents carried gravel or clastic rocks for rotating movement, eroding the bedrock and forming the subcircular pothole</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.4  The Outstanding Universal Value among Nominated Sites

1.4.1  The Satisfied World Heritage Criteria

According to Paragraph 137 of the Operational Guidelines it is the series as a whole that must be of outstanding universal value (“and provided it is the series as a whole–and not necessarily the individual parts of it–which are of outstanding universal value.”). On this basis, the nominated site of China Danxia meets the following criteria: (vii), (viii), (ix), (x); each nominated site independently meets two or more criteria respectively.

(vii) Contain superlative natural phenomena or areas of exceptional natural beauty and aesthetic importance;

(viii) Be outstanding examples representing major stages of earth's history, including the record of life, significant on-going geological processes in the development of landforms, or significant geomorphic or physiographic features;

(ix) Be outstanding examples, representing significant on-going ecological and biological processes in the evolution and development of terrestrial, fresh water, coastal and marine ecosystems and communities of plants and animals;

(x) Contain the most important and significant natural habitats for in-situ conservation of biological diversity, including those containing threatened species of outstanding universal value from the point of view of science or conservation;

1.4.2  The Outstanding Universal Value

① Landscape Aesthetic Values

China Danxia is a sort of natural landscape which is characterized by the ingenious combination of natural colors such as red, green, blue and natural elements such as mountain, water, trees, which is diverse in landform types and rare in landscapes. It includes rich and colorful landscape of rock monomer, the orderly various landscapes of mountain groups, and the whole colorful landscape of red mounts - clear water -green trees - blue sky - clouds, all of which constitute a landscape system of high aesthetic value. The landscape is a distinguished representative of Danxia landform which is the most typical, beautiful, the best ecological environment and allocation of mountain - water - trees landscape in the world, all of which makes Danxia landscapes to be a distinguished physical geographic phenomenon and an extraordinary natural beauty.

The beauty of China Danxia landscape has given birth to a series of exclusive Danxia aesthetic vocabularies in China aesthetic culture. The “perpetuate castle” shaped mountain block and red color produce a sense of sacredness and solidness, which become the symbol of power, honor and auspiciousness and the main color valued by Chinese traditional religions; make Danxia areas to be
religious holy land and ideal place attracting literati and refined scholars. It is a fairyland in which noble beauty is advocated by ancient Chinese culture.

2 Earth Science Values

China Danxia is an outstanding example representing elements of the evolution of the Earth's continental crust since the Mesozoic. It includes a range of geological phenomena and on-going landform evolution. It contains a significant record of life on earth, and important and distinctive landforms. Overall, it can be considered to be of outstanding universal value for earth science.

China Danxia demonstrates the character of the earth’s continental crust at a specific phase of development. The extensive Chinese red beds were formed in the late Mesozoic, and contain key geological information about that period, such as the character of continental fault basins, and ancient geography, climate and environment. The red beds were uplifted in the Cenozoic, which initiated the development of the Danxia landscapes. They reveal evolutionary elements of the continental crust, including the formation of large-scale crustal plates in a relatively late geological era. They also show the complete process of regional crust formation with alternating periods of activity and stability. In particular, Danxia landscape evolution is globally significant for revealing the history and processes of geographical and environmental changes and of climate changes on earth since the Cretaceous period.

China Danxia displays the ongoing geomorphological evolution (and modern geological effect).

The nominated sites of China Danxia display a great diversity of landscapes and landforms and on-going landforming processes are clearly shown. Danxia landform is important and special geomorphological feature and natural geographical phenomenon on the planet; Danxia landscapes are important in global geology as an outstanding example of the ongoing geological changes in the earth's surface.

The nominated site is an irreplaceable Danxia landform and landscape system. The serial nominations of China Danxia include landscapes at different stages in their geomorphic evolution, with different landform types and different combinations of landscape features. The general scientific value, aesthetic value and ecological value cannot be replaced by any single similar heritage site. The nominated sites in the first batch include Danxia series in different evolution stage (young-mature-old stage in humid zone) and different single-group type. It is the base in which the comparative researches on Danxia landform development can be conducted.

3 Biological and Ecological values

There is a complex and varied pattern of natural habitats in the nominated site. Included are eight first-grade habitat types recognized by IUCN/SSC, accounting for 61.5% of these habitat classes in the world. The typical zonal vegetation in the property is evergreen broad-leaved forests, comprising 70 different formations and 102 associations. Driven by the southeast monsoon, these forest types are globally representative of intact sub-tropical evergreen broad-leaved forests. They display an integral series of primary and secondary succession of forest. Its specific geological and geomorphic structures
and geographical environment caused intense dissimilation of ecological succession and drastic spatial
differentiation. A variety of ecosystems are presented in the small-scale range. This produces special
“island effects” on hilltops and in ravines in particular. The property is therefore a natural laboratory
for the study of the dynamics of biological communities, and for the understanding of conservation
biology.

The nominated site, located within the humid regions of eastern Asia, is representative of biological
diversity in the Palaeartic Realm and Indo-Malayan Realm of recognized global bio-geographical
systems (Udvardy 1975). The property is also representative of the southeast China-Hainan moist
forest ecotope within the system of 200 global biotas recognized by WWF, and it extends across three
biological diversity centers in Southern China, Central China and Southwest China. Its biological
composition has strong features of ancient flora and original communities. There are approximately
400 rare and endangered species at all levels, as well as more than 40 locally endemic species. The
biological diversity is significantly higher than surrounding area at the same altitude. Therefore, the
Danxia property is a key area in the world for protecting wildlife diversity and endangered species, and
is of primary significance for the preservation and in-situ conservation of the world’s natural habitats
and biological diversity.

1.5 Description of Buffer Zone

1.5.1 The Define and Function of Buffer Zone

The buffer zone is a sort of outer protective area which is specifically defined to preserve outstanding
universal value among nominated sites. Besides, it can prevent the protective areas from outside
disturbance with the purpose that it might guarantee the ecological environment in nominations is free
from human interruption and hostile invasion; and provide the growth and reproduction of species in
nominations with sufficient inhabits. Furthermore, it is also a transitional or isolated area between
natural ecological preserves among nominated sites and outer living area for citizens and villagers.

Served as a sort of area combining the protection and moderate development, the buffer zones make
the resource and environment among nominated sites to be protected in a multi-level gradual change
mode. Thus, different sort of resource is capable of being protected in accords with different intensity.
The delimitation concerns mostly the integrity of ecological environment, the continuity of visible
environment as well as the availability of protection and management. The boundaries of buffer zones
among nominations have been clearly defined both on maps and fields. Meanwhile, every nominated
site has accomplished the boundary survey and established the pile. Each nominated site has the buffer
zone that is distinctly divided by ridge line, valley line, water coastline as well as other natural lines
and roads; a variety of factors affecting the protection of nominations are fully taken into consideration.
Besides, attempts to avoid human activities are necessary. Moreover, some relevant laws and
regulations have been formulated and teams established who are responsible for specific protection and
monitoring, both of which are helpful to carry out effective protection.

1.5.2 The Current Situation of Buffer Zones

The total area of buffer zones among China Danxia nominations is 1362.06 km² with the population of 100259, the population density is 74/km². The valley plain in buffer zones is usually the agricultural area in history with relatively larger population, most of which belongs to rural population. Apart from some towns and tourism projects, all the land belongs to agricultural use without any industrial-mining enterprises and large projects. Nevertheless, nearly all the agricultural areas are used for traditional agricultural purpose.

In buffer zone, village and farming fields are distributed in some relatively larger valley plain; outer hills affected to varying degree have been utilized for forest, tea-planting and orchards, forming artificial tree-belt in outer village. The scope and extent to which poses effects depend on the size of village and the features of outer hills, it is generally proportional to the size of village; soil down-land hills exert significant effect while stony not. In general, down-land hills with thick soil are cultivated for tea-fruit planting or economic forest, while stony hills preserve natural secondary forest.

Having been granted protective denominations, the buffer zones in nominated sites are usually within the protective scope of scenic spots, reserves, forest park or geological park, and some protective projects have been carried out. Compensated by governmental finance, most of buffer zones have been defined as natural forest reserves, water-source reserves as well as ecological forest. It makes sense.
2 Comments on Current Situation of Protection and Management

2.1 History of Protection and Management in Nominated Sites

Conclusively, the conservation history of candidates can be categorized into three stages.

(1) The Stage of Conscious Conservation Affected by Inornate Philosophy of Ancient China

As what has mentioned above, affected by Chinese traditional culture, residents of candidates awe nature, worship nature and protect nature consciously. This has become the creed of environment conservation for their livings in ancient time. Influenced by religion, geomantic omen and cultural harbinger, the cultural tradition of nature conservation has been continued. It has objectively promoted the conscious conservation of local residents and sustainable utilization of natural resource. In this stage, the lasting time differs in different areas. Though it is not the leading power, the influence of culture has lasted till now and become the most crucial power of nature conservation.

(2) The Stage of Village Rules Conservation

As the growth of population and social development, the conflicts between human and nature are increased. Thus, there successively appears a sort of village rules to protect natural environment, such as mountain forest, woods and water source. It has been regarded as the embodiment of original rules conservation consciousness. Residents make and obey it together. It is established by usage and considered as a sort of original form of law.

(3) Conservation and Administration of Government

After 1949 when PRC was founded, the resources conservation of candidates was highly valued by the nation. The government of candidates successively established forest farm and management organization to protect heritage site. Danxia Landform areas in which candidates locate are not used as productive forest farms. Instead, there has built some bases for seeding cultivation, livestock farms and cultivation bases, therefore, landscape resource has been well preserved.

Since 1956, the nation has established nature reserve and national scenery and resort area (1982). Meanwhile, relative laws have been made. Local governments in different levels formulated and promulgated corresponding management regulations for nature and scenery resource conservation. Thus, the conservation of scenery and resort resource has been brought into legal orbit. Each of the
candidates in this nomination has national protective designation, has established corresponding management organizations and made planning for conservation and management. The conservation of heritage sites is legally guaranteed by the nation.

2.2 The Types and Effect of Human Activities

(1) Size and nationality of the population

The total area of core zone in China Danxia nominated properties is 821.51km² with the population of 34026 persons, the population density is 41/km². The total area of buffer zone is 1362.06km² with the population of 100259 persons and the population density is 74 persons/km². The area in sum is 2183.57 km² with the population of 134285 and the population density is 62 /km². Among them, there is no population living in the core zone of Jianglangshan; the population density of Taining core zone is only 6 persons/km²; Danxiashan is 9 persons/km²; Longhushan in old age is relatively larger in population density. However, the population in these two properties are distributed in river valley. while old-stage Longhushan have higher population density, the people of the nominated site is distributed in the valley. People of the nominated sites all belong to the Han nationality. There are also some individual ethnic minority villages in Langshan and Chishui.

(2) The Ways and Effect of Human Activities

Farming Activities: there were farming activities in the valley plains of nominated site beginning thousands of years ago, but this was limited largely to traditional farming, aquaculture, fishing and hunting. Because of the difficulties of settlement in the mountainous Danxia landscape areas, most of the typical Danxia landform areas remained unpopulated. Therefore, the influence from traditional farming activities on Danxia landform and general environment has been minimal.

Religious Activities: The most influential indigenous religion in China is Taoism. The highest God Taoist belief is Laozi, and the highest code is “Dao De Jing "(Morality Lection). The core theory of “Dao De Jing" is Humanity takes his law from the Earth; the Earth takes its law from Heaven; Heaven takes its law from the Tao. The law of the Tao is “everything being what it is". From the perspective of the modern nature conservation, Taoist thought is positive a positive force for establishing harmony between people and nature. Such beliefs have had a very positive impact on nature protection in the nominated site. Additionally, Longhushan, Danxiashan, Taining, Jianglangshan, and Langshan are Buddhist centers, or local Buddhist resorts, of considerable importance and influence. Natural grotto temples are a common manifestation of Buddhist religion in the landscape. Other religious beliefs in some regions always have their ideological roots within either Taoism or Buddhism, and they also play a positive role on the protection of nature and public education in conservation. For example, the central religious belief of the Dong Minority is to worship ancestors and nature. They believe that their ancestors and everything on earth have intelligence, and practice pantheistic totem worship of many kinds. They follow the teachings of their ancestors strictly, and thus protect the natural environment strictly.
College and academic activities: China's literati know that a quiet and peaceful environment can purify the soul, and that beautiful mountains and rivers can shape a person’s temperament. Therefore, since the times of the Tang Dynasty some cultural celebrities have sought beautiful scenic places for establishing their schools, and this gradually became common practice, such as Xiangshan College near Longhushan, which was one of Four Colleges in the Southern Song Dynasty. Additionally, Jianglang College of Jianglangshan, Dieshan College near the Nanyan area of Guifeng, the Schooling-Rock Mingjing House and the studying place of Li Gang in Taining are all colleges stemming from ancient Chinese religious culture. The architecture of these colleges has traditionally been skillfully in harmony with the shapes and forms of the Danxia landscapes.

Tourism activities: Many of the nominated Danxia sites have been important scenic spots for a long period in Chinese history. The development of religion in the Danxia areas helped them to become famous scenic attractions. On the other hand, tourism development in places like Chishui, which are located in more remote western areas, is more recent. As a whole, tourism in the nominated site is not intensively developed, so most of the Danxia areas remain unaffected by any detrimental impacts of tourism and are essentially in their natural state. In some particular holidays, however, some hot destinations are still under large tourism pressure.

Scientific expeditions and scientific activities: Since ancient times, China Danxia nominations have captured the attention of Chinese geographers since ancient times. Xu Xiake (1586-1641), an ancient Chinese geographer, conducted a scientific expedition in Longhushan, Guifeng and Jianglangshan. Expeditions of geological, geomorphological and geographical experts in more recent times have focused on mainly on geological history, landform features, the natural environment and the value of these geological places as special tourism resources. In 1928, the academician Feng Jinglan termed the red beds in the Danxiashan region as “Danxia beds” when describing the landform features there. In 1939, the academician Chen Guoda named the landscape here as “Danxia Landform”. Expeditions to Danxia areas have continued over a long period. Since 1991, when the “National Symposium on Danxia Landform and Tourism Development” was held, the Danxia landscape research activities among nominations are increasingly deep and comprehensive, which, meanwhile, has promoted the development of the research on special subjects within the Danxia landscapes, such as biological resources and biological landscapes, water resources and water environments, land resources, tourism resources and development, natural disasters, historical culture, and socio-economic development. Besides, Research has also promoted the development of scientific tourism and eco-tourism in these Danxia landscape areas. Consequently, they have become important bases for teaching, research and popular science education, used by many institutions of higher learning and scientific research, which has led the protection of resource and environment to a scientific way.
2.3 The Current Protection among Nominations

2.3.1 Human exploitation in history never affects the outstanding universal value of nominated sites

In ancient times, China Danxia nominated sites simply have simply developed original fishing, hunting and traditional agriculture, any of which poses little effect on the nature. As the accreditation of Danxia aesthetic value and the access of religious culture, awe and psychological reliance emerge from people’s cognition and the idea of nature protection becomes quite acceptable. In modern times, nominated sites still belong to undeveloped area, together with the precipitous landform and sparse population, which makes nominated sites remain the production mode of agriculture area. Natural force dominates the regional development.

Although natural factors and human activities might inevitably affect the nominated sites to some extent, they hardly influence the integrity and outstanding universal value of nominated sites. In general, it is well preserved that the key elements of nominated sites, including not only Danxia landform, aesthetic value of landscape, ecosystem, endangered species and habitats, but the integrity of species tendency, ecosystem and natural environment as well.

2.3.2 Nominated sites have been granted high-class protective denominations, which means that they will be under the protection of national laws.

Since China’s Reform and Opening, people have placed a growing emphasis on the scientific and landscape value of Danxia landform. Therefore, it is increasingly acceptable that it serves as the value of important natural heritage for the country and the whole people. Due to the significant scientific and landscape value, nominated sites have been successively granted protective denominations in every class by the government of province or the country, such as nature reserves, scenic spots, national heritages, forest parks and geoparks. Accordingly, they are under the protection of relevant laws and regulations. The state of conservation is favorable at present.

2.3.3 The extent to which the management system, staff, organizations and funds are guaranteed in nominated sites

An effective multilevel management system has been established in China Danxia nominated sites in which all aspects are included, such as the attention of government, the cooperation among departments, the support from society, the uniform coordination and management of environmental protection. Besides, the local authorities on resource and relevant enterprises have accordingly
established environmental protection organizations. Due to such acts, the pollution has been controlled and ecological environment has been well preserved. The atmosphere, water, soil and noise are kept in a good state.

The administration system of heritage in China is national management and regiona responsibility at present. China Danxia nominated sites all belong to scenic pot with national protective denominations or national heritage, restricted by law of scenic pot and guided by ministry of construction and managed by local construction department and special department of authority.

Each local people’s government has established protection and administration departments (Administration Committee or Bureau) replacing localized government to exercise protection and management, which is responsible for the supervision of planning of scenic spot and protection and development & construction by law. Each administration department in nominated site has established executive office, Scenic Administration Bureau (O), Planning and Construction Bureau (O), Protection and Supervision Bureau (O), Comprehensive Development Bureau (O), Tourism Management Bureau (O), Propaganda and External-connection Office, Finance Office, and so forth. Protection & Supervision Bureau and Planning & Construction Bureau are responsible for the ordinary protection and supervision, among which Protection and Supervision Bureau establishes stations for comprehensive monitoring, enforcement, security and protection monitoring as well as forest guard, all of which are responsible for comprehensive protection and enforcement of resource environment in heritage sites, Planning and Construction Bureau is responsible for construction supervision. Otherwise, some nominated sites have established research and training center, rural coordinating office, and so forth.

At present, in accordance with the needs of daily management in nominated sites, the implementation of conservation planning and infrastructure construction plan, the state and provincial government of nominated sites, as well as the relevant departments will give some special funds each year for projects such as infrastructure construction, protection of ecological forest, environment protection, returning farmland to forests, pollution control and relics protection.

In accordance with the needs of heritage planning, research, conservation and construction, the
municipal or county government of each nominated site will devote some funds for the construction of infrastructure, basic research and planning studies, ecological forest compensation, compensation of ecological resettlement, social security, and exploitation of folk customs and management expenses of nomination property.

The nominated sites increase their funds of resource and environment conservation by developing tourism moderately. The staff, organizations and funds of all the China Danxia nominated sites have been guaranteed in a certain extent.

2.3.4 The geological geomorphic elements and natural ecological elements of China Danxia have been well preserved

First, in 6 Danxia landform areas involved in nominated sites, the outshirt hill and plain have been exploited for traditional farming, no quarry or mining industry occur in history. Especially with the economic development after China’s Reform, farmers no longer use the trees or stones for money, which is a beneficial factor for the management of the parks.

Secondly, the intensity for tourism development of these areas is not strong. Furthermore, the protection of the tourism resources has always served as the precondition for any development and construction. No explosion for any purpose is allowed and resources are well protected from the damage from tourists. Proper development guaranteed the preservation of geologic relics.

Thirdly, the population in typical Danxia landform areas is small, the villages and buildings are harmonious with the environment, with agricultural activities limited within the river plain, which, however, could not form threat towards the protection of geological heritage or environment. Therefore, the Danxia landform areas have always been well protected and remained in the natural status. For instance, the slightly affected and intact regions of Mt. Danxiashan sum up to 210.8km², taking up 78% of the total regions. Within the nominated area, apart from several small villages, nearly all the rest has been kept in their unaffected state.

Such nominated sites mentioned above locate in places where strata outcrop well, with clear tectonic structure and typical elements of the Danxia landform, which clearly display undergoing geomorphologic phenomena. These geological relics are evolving according to the natural rules; there would be little threat to the relics from any human factor or tourist activities except for natural collapses of some cliffs, stone arches or caves.

2.3.5 Monitoring archives of main natural elements have been established in every China Danxia nominated site

Under the guidance of Ministry of Construction, all nominated sites have made comprehensive monitoring broadcast on bio-diversity, ecological environment, state of vegetation, forest coverage,
surface water quality, biology, air, natural disasters, settlement sites and villages, human landscapes and economy of society and community by means of satellite monitoring, air monitoring and ground itinerant monitoring, etc. Meanwhile, monitoring archives of properties have been established.

2.4 Factors Affecting the Protection and Management

As nominated sites have been affected by human activities in varied forms, their Danxia landscapes, ecological environment, bio-diversity and ethnic culture are suffering from pressures to some extent. Some natural factors, such as landslide, debris flow, collapse, forest fire, diseases and pests, are the ever-existent threats; some other activities are also harmful to some extent, such as farming activities, deforestation, projects and tourism activities. Nominated sites, however, have been granted protective designations (national nature reserve, scenic spot, geo-park, etc.) and been under increasingly strict protection, which reduces the harmful effect exerted by human activities to some extent. Therefore, the negative effect on properties is weak at present. Thus, both natural factors and human activities have never significantly affected the outstanding universe value among nominations.

2.4.1 The Main Threat faced by the Nomination

The threatening factors affecting the protection in nominated sites mainly stem from two respects, that is, natural disasters and human activities:

(1) Natural Disasters

Main natural disasters affecting nominated sites include: forest fire, diseases and pests, geological hazards (collapse, landslide and debris flow) and freezing hazard, etc.

① Forest fire: forest fire occurs easily in drought season due to the feature of distinct dry-wet seasons

② Historic records show that nominated sites are often threatened by collapse, landslide and debris flow due to their particular geomorphic and ecological conditions. Small-scale collapse in cliffs is quite common.

③ Freezing hazard: the rare freezing hazard happened in the early 2008 damaged a lot on the vegetation and infrastructures of some nominated sites.

In order to control such natural disasters in scientific approaches and to positively prepare for any risk, the training for the sense and measures of disaster preparedness has been in progress in nominated sites. Besides, the caution board and other protective measures have been set in dangerous places of tourism area and patrolled and inspected regularly. In order to enhance the propaganda, preparedness and remedy of forest fire, nominated sites have established forest fireproof preparedness, fireproof warning system of government-village-resident, fireproof headquarter and professional team of forest fire protection. They help enhance the sense of fireproof among villagers by fireproof propaganda, such as slogans and entering household propagandas, etc. Moreover, nominated sites have founded
professional monitoring teams to scientifically compile the report of evaluation and forecast on nominated sites geological disasters and to strengthen the project construction, such as protective project on geological relics, the project on the river-dredging and levees reinforcement and the establishment of scenic forest fireproof channel and ecological fireproof. Finally, they monitor and control sudden diseases and pests, enhance the quarantine inspection of exotic timber and bamboo species, put an end to the biological invasion, lead the masses to plant mixed forest in a reasonable way and enhance the tending management. The nominated areas and buffer zones are all included in the ecological forest protection system and compensated by the nation finance; those Danxia mountain lands which are not arable are returned to forest or used for bamboo-fruit planting. These implementations would help adjust the industrial structure in rural area and develop diversified economy, which impose good effect. Therefore, both natural factors and human activities have never significantly affected the outstanding universe value among nominations.

(2) Human Activities

Those human activities affecting the outstanding universal value among nominations are: the pressure of population and development, environmental pressure, tourism development, the construction of infrastructure, exotic biological invasion, exotic cultural influence, etc.

Each of nominated sites has experienced thousands of years of human activities and every nominated site and its buffer zone have a certain amount of original residents; especially in old stage Danxia landform area, where population is relatively concentrated in capacious valley plain. The total area of China Danxia nominated sites and buffer zones is 2183.57 km² with the population of 134285 persons and population density of 62 persons / km², which has imposed a great pressure on the protection of natural heritage. There always exists a contradiction between the demand of natural resource for human survival and development and the protection of resource. Some of the villages inside property and buffer zone are still poor and the villagers are highly dependent on the nature environment, trees in the surrounding areas are often cut down by the villagers. The protection of Danxia landscape and ecology can also be affected by the construction of towns and infrastructure occurring near buffer zone, such as village construction and road construction.

Environment Pressure: Since all nominated sites are denominated as national scenic spot or national nature reserve, some problems, such as soil and water loss and forest-cutting, have been effectively controlled. Tourism development, especially the infrastructure construction of tourism reception, however, has brought about some pollution and visual effect on local water environment and landform. Meanwhile, it has also affected the animal inhabit and the stability of ecosystem. There are increasing possibilities of pollution in the rivers in every nominated area due to the urban and industrial development and dumping of residential areas in the upper reach of the rivers.

Tourism Pressure: In general, these nominated sites develop relatively late. The amount of tourists is far smaller than the capacities of scenic spot and the environment would not be quite negatively
affected probably because of the limits of location and transportation. The current tourism development mainly focuses on the sightseeing, leisure and holiday oriented projects in the river plains and outskirt of the hilly region is under-developed, which make the scenic spots very crowded, especially in holiday. The amount of tourists will be saturated, even overloaded in short time, which leads to relatively great pressure and outstanding conflict of capacity. Also, the pollution of trash caused by huge amount of tourists is increasing and insufficient capacities of the scenic spots become an outstanding problem. In order to reduce the influence exerted by the peak of tourists on environment, nominated sites are planning to enhance the propaganda and management, clear up the trash and wastewater caused by tourism and maintain a nice sanitation. Armed with the system of tourism information management and environmental monitoring information, authorities in nominated site could monitor the total amount of tourists in scenic spot. If necessary, they should evacuate tourists in a scientific way and limit the amount of tourists within the bounds of environmental carrying capacity.

The Influenced Exerted by the Construction of Infrastructure: the effects of infrastructures are mainly from road construction, hydraulic project, tourism facilities which might destroy the heritage, interrupt the vision and distort the landscape. Recently, the development has added the implementation in the purpose of reducing the constructive destruction or influence, but the problems still exist. Therefore, the infrastructure requirement of community residents and tourism development should be fully demonstrated in order to guarantee that the planning, design and construction should affect natural environment as slightly as possible. Those projects that have caused water-soil loss and mountain landslide should be revised. Besides, it is necessary to construct biological road-overpass and complete the vegetation-repair along both sides of the road. It is forbidden to build or dismantle those facilities that affect the environment a lot.

The Influence of the Harmful Biological Invasion: although no invasion of destructive exotic species has been spotted among nominations, it is a very crucial work to strengthen the biological assay and quarantine to prevent the harmful species from invading nominated sites. Besides, it is also necessary to strengthen the harmful species monitoring of neighbor regions and to control the potential damage. Furthermore, many other works should be done, such as enhancing the protection and management of natural forest and ecological forest; local species should be mainly planted and these plants should grow in appropriate land and help to maintain the bio-diversity and original nature.

The Influence of Exotic Cultural Invasion: modern civilization and exotic culture have exerted a significant influence on the preservation of traditional architectural style, the continuation of indigenous fork, the inheritance of national culture and local arts among the nominated sites. Especially, the application of modern construction materials has destroyed the traditional architectural style and interrupted the visual natural landscape in the scenic spots, which has imposed difficulties and pressure on the preservation of traditional architectural culture. Therefore, it is necessary to further strengthen the exploration and research of regional culture, the preservation of historical features and environment of villages, the maintenance of rustic folkway and local folk characteristics. Combined
with the development of tourism, it is also should be done to display the regional cultural characteristics and to inherit the long-historical regional culture.

2.4.2 The Problems faced by Management

(1) Capital Gap

The economic condition is one of the restrictions of the funds supporting the protection and management of nominated sites. Every aspect needs a large amount of fund, such as resource preservation, scientific research, construction of protection facilities and monitoring system. Although authorities of nominations have strived for financing support, there is still a large gap of resource conservation and infrastructure in capital.

(2) Technical Level

A lack of professional technician; poor field-work conditions and deficient equipment; lacking research equipment and relevant information communication

(3) Interest Balance

There exists a sort of interest conflict between local enterprises and relevant authorities, heritage sites and community residents’ interest expectancy.

Given the current problems in management among nominations, it is necessary to firstly make a long-term plan to guarantee the funds supporting protection and management and to encourage the combination of government investment, the donation from non-governmental organizations and tourism income. Secondly, something should be done to enhance the talent training, field monitoring, technical investment on patrol equipment and facilities. Thirdly, appeals from stakeholders among nominations should be seriously treated and a sort of interest-balance mechanism should be established to give the resource preservation priority. Fourthly, we should also improve the coordinating mechanism of protection and management among nominated areas (the buffer zones included). On the basis of international conventions and relevant national laws, we ought to finally enhance the effectiveness of management among nominated sites, to formulate unified management standard for nominated sites and to establish professional teams.
3 General Principles of Protection and Management

3.1 Planning’s formulation and implementation departments

In order to guide the protection and management of the nominated sites through a planning, the leading group of China Danxia declaration to the world natural heritage made this planning mainly base on Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention (2008), Regulations of PRC on Scenic Spots Administration (the State Council, 2006), and protection and management planning of the nominated sites. All major stakeholders is involved in the planning process of this planning, and construction department, development and reform commission, office of land and resources, forestry department, tourism bureau and environmental protection department and other government organizations of the relevant provinces and the people's government of nominated sites are also involved in the whole process. The protection and management department is the authority of the nominated site-the scenic area management committee of every nominated site.

In the implementation process of the planning, there are specialized administration departments from the Ministry of Housing and Urban-Rural Development to the people's government of nominated sites and its construction department, construction bureau. All nominated sites set up specialized management committees/authorities, and their executive affiliates set up as well, such as administration office, protection and monitoring office, planning and construction office, scenery administration office, comprehensive development office, research centre, propaganda and communication office, construction supervision corps and forestry corps. Besides, after China Danxia goes into world natural heritage, office for the coordination of China Danxia declaration to the world natural heritage will convert to office for the management of the world natural heritage of China Danxia, and administer the protection and management implementation process of the whole China Danxia World Heritage. Departments are responsible for different work and work together to guarantee the protection and management implementation of China Danxia.

3.2 Planning time limited

Planning time limited: 2008-2012
3.3 Planning basis

3.3.1 The main laws and regulations

*Environmental Protection Law of PRC*
*Land Administration Law of PRC*
*Law of PRC on Protection of Wildlife*
*Water Law of PRC*
*Forest Law of PRC*
*Cultural Relics Protection Law of PRC*
*Regulations of PRC on Nature Reserves*
*Town and Country Planning Act of PRC*
*Regulations of PRC on Scenic Spots Administration, the State Council, 2006*
*Code for Planning of Scenic Area, Ministry of Construction and Quality Inspection Bureau, 1999*
*Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, 1972*
*Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention, 2008*
*Provincial provisions on scenic spots*
*Obligation texts for the World Natural Heritage of the nominated sites*

3.3.2 Relevant planning compiled and announced of nominated sites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>province</th>
<th>nominated sites</th>
<th>relevant planning</th>
<th>organization</th>
<th>date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Guizhou</td>
<td>Chishui</td>
<td>National Economy and Society Development No.11 5 Year Planning of Guizhou Planning</td>
<td>The People’s Government of Guizhou Province</td>
<td>2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>National Economy and Society Development No.11 5 Year Planning of Chishui</td>
<td>The People’s Government of Chishui</td>
<td>2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ecological Model Zone Construction Master Planning of Chishui</td>
<td>The People’s Government of Chishui</td>
<td>1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tourism Development Master Planning of Chishui</td>
<td>Tourism Development Research Center of SUN Yat-Sen University</td>
<td>2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Master Planning of Chishui Scenic Spot</td>
<td>Urban Planning Institute of Guizhou Province</td>
<td>2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Master Planning of Chishui Spinulosa National Natural Protection Zone</td>
<td>Environment Protection Bureau of Guizhou Province</td>
<td>1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ecological Tourism-led Participated Community Development Planning</td>
<td>Guizhou Normal University</td>
<td>2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Specific Planning of Fujiang Province on Shiyywu Tourism Industry Development</td>
<td>The People’s Government of Fujian Province</td>
<td>2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Master Planning of Taining on National Ecological Model Construction</td>
<td>The People’s Government of Taining</td>
<td>2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Urban Area Master Planning of Taining(2000-2020)</td>
<td>Institute of Planning and Design, Tongji University, Shanghai</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Project Description</td>
<td>Plan Development Authority</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Land Use Master Planning of Taining (2006-2020)</strong></td>
<td>Beijing Normal University</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Planning of Taining on Biodiversity Protection Project</strong></td>
<td>The Forestry Bureau of Taining</td>
<td>1995</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Planning of Taining on Tourism Industry Development</strong></td>
<td>The Tourism Management Department of Beijing Jiaotong University</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master Planning of Taining on Tourism Industry</strong></td>
<td>Yuanjian Institute of Tourism Planning, Zhejiang Province</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master Planning of Mt. Langshan Scenic Spot</strong></td>
<td>Institute of Hunan Province on Urban Planning and Design</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master Planning of Xinning on Ecological Model Construction</strong></td>
<td>Institute of Nanjing on Environmental Science, Ministry of Environmental Protection, PRC</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master Planning of Xinning</strong></td>
<td>Institute of Hunan Province on Urban Planning and Design</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master Planning of Mt. Langshan National Geological Park</strong></td>
<td>Institute of Urban and Rural Planning and Design, Fujian Province</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Specific Planning of Fujian Province on Shiyiwan Tourism Industry Development</strong></td>
<td>The People's Government of Fujian Province</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master Planning of Mt. Guanzhishan Scenic Spot</strong></td>
<td>Tongji University, Shanghai</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Planning of Guanzhishan on the Protection and Administration of World Natural Heritage and Environmental Regulation</strong></td>
<td>Institute of Urban and Rural Planning and Design, Fujian Province</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Detail Planning of Guanzhishan Scenic Spot on Development Strategy</strong></td>
<td>Yihua Institute of Design, Guangdong Province</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Planning of Peitian on the Protection and Development of Ancient Villages</strong></td>
<td>Institute of Planning and Design, Tongji University, Shanghai</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Control Detail Planning of Urban Area of Liangcheng</strong></td>
<td>Institute of Urban and Rural Planning and Design, Fujian Province</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master Planning of Shaoguan on Tourism Development</strong></td>
<td>Research Center of City and Region, Sun Yat-sen University</td>
<td>1994</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Planning of Renhua on Urban System</strong></td>
<td>Research Center of City and Region, Sun Yat-sen University</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Planning of Shaoguan on Urban System</strong></td>
<td>Research Center of City and Region, Sun Yat-sen University</td>
<td>2003</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Concept Planning of Shaoguan on General Development</strong></td>
<td>Research Center of City and Region, Sun Yat-sen University</td>
<td>2003</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master Planning of Shaoguan</strong></td>
<td>Institute of Urban Planning, Tongji University</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master Planning of Danxiashan (Provincial)</strong></td>
<td>Geography Department, SYSU</td>
<td>1986</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master Planning of Danxiashan Scenic Spot</strong></td>
<td>Geography Department, PKU</td>
<td>1990</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master Planning of Xianglonghu District</strong></td>
<td>Research Center of City and Region, Sun Yat-sen University</td>
<td>1992</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master Planning of Yangyuanshan</strong></td>
<td>Research Center of City and Region, Sun Yat-sen University</td>
<td>1993</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master Planning of Danxiashan National Geological Geomorphic Nature Reserve</strong></td>
<td>Geography Department, SYSU</td>
<td>1997</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master Planning along Jinjiang River (Northern Part)</strong></td>
<td>Research Center of City and Region, Sun Yat-sen University</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master Planning of Shaoshishan</strong></td>
<td>Research Center of Tourism Development, SYSU</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master Planning of Danxiashan National Geological Park</strong></td>
<td>School of Geography and Planning, SYSU</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master Planning of Danxiashan World Geological Park</strong></td>
<td>School of Geography and Planning, SYSU</td>
<td>2003</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Concept Planning of Danxiashan Tourism Development</strong></td>
<td>Research Center of Tourism Development, Guangdong Province</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master Planning of Danxiashan Scenic Spot (Revision)</strong></td>
<td>Institute of Urban and Rural Planning and Design, Guangdong Province</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3.3.3 The existing management planning in the nominated sites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>province</th>
<th>nominated sites</th>
<th>management planning</th>
<th>organization</th>
<th>date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Guizhou</td>
<td>Chishui</td>
<td>The Protection and Management Planning of World Heritage nominated site Chishui Danxia</td>
<td>Institute of Guizhou Province on Architectural Design</td>
<td>2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fujian</td>
<td>Taining</td>
<td>The Protection and Management Planning of Taining World Heritage nominated site</td>
<td>Institute of Urban and Rural Planning and Design, Fujian Province</td>
<td>2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhejiang</td>
<td>Jianglangshan</td>
<td>The Protection and Management Planning of World Heritage nominated site Jianglangshan Danxia</td>
<td>World Heritage Research Center, PKU</td>
<td>2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunan</td>
<td>Langshan</td>
<td>The Protection and Management Planning of World Heritage nominated site Langshan Danxia</td>
<td>Institute of Hunan Province on architectural science</td>
<td>2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guangdong</td>
<td>Danxiashan</td>
<td>The Protection and Management Planning of World Heritage nominated site Danxiashan Danxia</td>
<td>Institute of Planning and Design, SYSU</td>
<td>2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jiangxi</td>
<td>Longhushan</td>
<td>The Protection and Management Planning of World Heritage nominated site Longhushan Danxia</td>
<td>Institute of Urban and Rural Planning and Design, Jiangxi Province</td>
<td>2008</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.4 Contents of the planning

This planning defines the locations and areas of all the nominated sites, demonstrates the outstanding universal values, and analyses the status quo protection. Although the overall protections are good, they remain some defects. So the importance and the necessity of protection are included in this planning. The contents are as follows:
1. Through the implementation of this planning, commits to meet the obligation of Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage.

2. State the nominated sites’ locations, areas, nominated purposes, accordant standards, selected reasons, outstanding universal values and the protection and management of the status quo.

3. Analyze objectively the challenges and problems of the nominated sites.

4. Give a systemic goal about the protection and management of nominated sites, including a 5-year blueprint and a long-term goal.

5. Give a method, management policies and plan of action to make the goal come true. Make a series of specific planning on protection and management, such as geological heritage protection, biodiversity conservation, comprehensive treatment, interpretation and education, and the governance of tourist impacts.

6. Divide the nominated sites into different levels and districts of the protection and management, and formulate long-term policies and mechanisms of protection and management.

7. Formulate overall monitoring and evaluation mechanism to ensure the planning can be implemented effectively.

8. Formulate implementation programs of the overall protection and management, and guide the practice operation of the nominated sites.

### 3.5 Planning guiding ideology

In accordance with the spirit of the framework of Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, adhere to the principle of ‘scientific planning, unified management, strict protection and sustainable use’, strengthen the series of effective protection and coordinating management system mechanism, establish the overall pattern of nominated site protection and management, effectively protect the natural and cultural heritage of the nominated site for the main of Danxia landscape, restore and strengthen natural ecosystems function, enhance the self-adjusting system and development capacity. Harmonize the relationship of tourism development, production development and resources and environmental protection, direct the nominated site to promote the regional economic development with science, and impulse substantive protection, in order to make the nominated site form a benign ecological development mechanism as a whole and make sure the sustainable development of tourism and local economy. Ensure strict protection of landscape, water and forest, and permanent use of landscape resources and sustainable development. Support tourism of Danxia geological remains and culture with an appropriate development. Through capital investment, technical support and laws development by government to make sure the efficient management of nominated site, at the same time to help the local residents to develop eco-agricultural economy and tourism, raise the level of productivity and quality of life, with a purpose of reaching a permanent
nomination to the conservation and sustainable development.

3.6 Planning goals

This planning’s overall goal is to give a frame to the protection and management of the World Heritage nomination China Danxia, in order to guide the protection and management of the properties’ overall value by a unified standard. And then, the nominated sites can all run in a coordination mechanism so that geological/geomorphological relics, natural landscapes, forest ecological system, rare and endangered species and their habitats can be protected effectively by a unified standard model. What’s more, due to the public awareness of protection raises, the communities in nominated sites can achieve sustainable development and the outstanding universal values of the nomination can maintain and strengthen.

The short-term goals are to establish and perfect the nomination’s management system and management organization, strengthen the system of laws and regulations, build up law-enforcing ranks of professional protection in each nominated site, improve the planning systems of resources protection, infrastructure construction, development and utilization on scenic spots, explore national culture, as well as economic and social development, establish integral technology supporting system and modernized management mode in nominated sites.

The long-term goals are preserve Danxia geology and geomorphology natural relics through scientific management mode, certain legal guarantee, as well as strong technology support. Effectively protect the fossils, the relics of ancient human activity, the integrity of ecological environment in nominated sites, as well as species diversity, so as to maintain the permanent self-development and succession law of the system, promoting the whole nomination as a global research base, popular science base, geological tourism resort and excellent candidate site for world natural heritage.
4 Administration departments and personnel

4.1 Administration departments

The protection and management of ‘China Danxia’ world natural heritage nominated site involve national, provincial, city and county level governments and a number of government departments. When China Danxia nominated site is included in the official World Heritage List, declaration and co-ordination leading group will change to ‘China Danxia World Heritage management coordination committee’. In the direct management level, form a management system and institutions with national Ministry of Housing and Urban-Rural Development—every provincial departments of construction or heritage management organization of the nominated site—‘China Danxia World Heritage management coordination committee’—cities (counties) of the World Heritage management organization—the scenic area management organization, and other departments work together to promote a better management systems and departments. Main functions of protection and management of every department are as follows:

(1) National Ministry of Housing and Urban-Rural Development in charge of the coordination and leadership about declaration, protection, planning and management of ‘China Danxia’ World Heritage, and the coordination and leadership of the master planning, protection, construction, management the ‘China Danxia’ World Heritage nominated site.

(2) Provincial departments of construction (heritage management organization) of the nominated site mainly in charge of declaration, protection and monitoring management of each provincial World Heritage, planning, establishment, examination and approval of the nominated site, organize heritage staffs training and so on.

(3) ‘China Danxia World Heritage management coordination committee’ responsible for the series of declaration, protection, planning management and establishment of management program of the whole ‘China Danxia’ World Heritage, coordination between the nominated sites or supervision and inspection work, overall management and exchange of information, regularly or irregularly held conference, organized exchange, and other activities to promote unity, organization to declare the basic research, protection and management research and so on of ‘China Danxia’.

(4) scenic area management organization in each cities (counties), is the permanent management of the nominated site, responsible for the direct management measures, planning, protection, development, construction and heritage conservation etc. Committee (or authority) found heritage management office and the departments of planning and construction, resource protection and law enforcement, make sure the implementation of every protection measures.
Each department above is to do and perform their respective duties, cooperate with each other and co-management, to make the protection and management of every nominated sites of ‘China Danxia’ World Heritage orderly operation. Each nominated site’s management organization all have national authorized managers, together with related business management, tourism management and scientific researchers. The actual management system staffs have enough condition to protect and manager the nominated sites and the surrounding areas strictly and orderly.

### 4.2 Management framework and staff structure of nominated sites

#### 4.2.1 Chishui

1. **Management framework**: The World Heritage management office of Guizhou province guides, coordinates and supervises the protection and management of Chishui nominated site. People’s government of Chishui is responsible for protection, utilization and integrated management of Chishui nominated site. Now there are two management committees in Chishui: national nature reserve of spinulosa in Guizhou Chishui and national scenic spots of Chishui. And also there are many departments that protect the Chishui nominated site directly, such as protection office, planning and design office, management of scenic spots office, tourism development office, treasury office, propaganda office, the police station, the protection station. The people’s government of Chishui will establish world natural heritage management committee of Chishui after the declaration is success.

2. **Staff structure**: Till the end of 2007, the administration department has 44 employees, including 6 advanced administrators, 11 mid-level administrators and 26 other administrators.

#### 4.2.2 Taining

1. **Management framework**: Taining National Park management committee of Taining is affiliated to people's government of Taining, with the function of protection and management, and manage the planning, protection, development and construction of the nominated site in accordance with the law. Office of the party, monitoring room, tourism office, planning and construction office, resource conservation office, economic development office and the ancient city management office of Taining are affiliated to the management committee, and they are responsible for planning, construction, geological heritage protection, popularization earth science knowledge, establishment research and teaching base, training tour guides, propaganda, and enhancement the public awareness of protection on geological heritage and ecological environment etc. in the nominated site.

2. **Staff structure**: Till the end of 2007, the administration department has 45 employees, including 10 advanced administrators, 17 mid-level administrators and 18 other administrators.
4.2.3 Langshan

(1) Management framework: The scenic spot administration and people's government of Langshan are both affiliated to the administration department of Langshan nominated site. General office, planning and construction management office, environment and resources protection office, geological relics protection office, management office and laws and regulations office are affiliated to the scenic spot administration, and exercising various management functions.

(2) Staff structure: Till the end of 2007, the administration department has 265 employees, including 25 advanced administrators, 42 mid-level administrators and 130 other administrators.

4.2.4 Danxiashan

(1) Management framework: Scenic spot management committee of Danxiashan is affiliated to people's government of Shaoguan, and general office, planning and construction office, landscape management office, the protection and inspection office, comprehensive development office, propaganda and liaison office and finance office are affiliated to the committee. The planning and construction office is also the urban monitoring group of Danxiashan and landscape department. and the protection and the laws and regulations office, affiliating laws and regulations, security and forest protection teams, is responsible for resources, environmental protection and law enforcement in Danxiashan. Besides, the committee sets up a research center which acts a secretariat of the Danxia geomorphology and tourism development research society of China and holds the responsible for management of the museums, archives and libraries.

(2) Staff structure: Up to now, the committee has 29 administrators, and employs the related business management, tourism management and scientific research personnel. So the management system actually has 43 employees and 16 external specialists. Affiliates of the committee have 152 employees and the service personnel of the service delivery departments are more than 200.

4.2.5 Longhushan

(1) Management framework: Planning and construction office, land office, the agricultural water and power office, tourism office, culture and education office, finance office, public security office, civil affairs office, transportation office, forestry office, economic and trade office, tourism office, food office and administrative law enforcement office are all affiliated to scenic spot management committee of Longhushan, and exercising various management functions.

Scenic spot management office, planning and construction office, tourism industry management office, environmental protection office and agriculture and forestry office are all affiliated to scenic spot management committee of Guifeng, and exercising various management functions.

(2) Staff structure: Till the end of 2007, the administration department has 323 employees, including 16 advanced administrators, 126 mid-level administrators and 181 other administrators.
4.2.6 Jianglangshan

(1) **Management framework:** The scenic spot management committee of Jianglangshan holds overall responsible for the protection, management and construction in Jianglangshan nominated site. The offices affiliated to the management committee are responsible for administration, protection of scenic resources, national culture, marketing, propaganda and education, law enforcement and supervision of religious in the nominated site.

(2) **Staff structure:** Up to now, the administration department has 25 employees, including 15 administrators and 5 technicians.

4.3 Organizations and personnel structure of the declaration to the world natural heritage

4.3.1 Administration departments of the declaration

(1) **The leadership organizations of the nomination at the overall level** The leading group for the coordination of China Danxia declaration to the world natural heritage is constituted by the related executives from Hunan, Guangdong, Fujian, Jiangxi, Zhejiang, Guizhou department of construction and the chief leaders of cities (counties) where Langshan, Danxiashan, Taining, Longhushan, Jianglangshan, Chishui are located. The office of the leading group is in construction department of Hunan and holds the responsible for routine work under the guidance of Ministry of Housing and Urban-Rural Development of the PRC.

(2) **The leadership organizations of the nominated sites** Under the unified arrangement and guidance of Ministry of Housing and Urban-Rural Development of the PRC, in order to strengthen the leadership of declaration to the world natural heritage in all nominated sites, the related provincial governments, city governments, county governments and the management committees set up inter-departmental leading groups of China Danxia declaration to the world natural heritage in three different administrative levels. The related executives of these governments and committees become leaders of the leading groups and the group members come from different government departments. The special offices also set up in different levels, establish coordination mechanisms and hold the responsible for declaration work, environment improvement, development of regulations and planning, propaganda and assistance to evaluations from the IUCN experts.

4.3.2 Expert organizations of the declaration

(1) **Expert organizations of the nomination at the overall level** The experts of the expert organizations are selected by the nominated sites and the related provinces. And the experts are strong in geology, geomorphology, biology, management and planning. They are responsible for the preparation of the technical information which is going to be declared, the preparation of conservation
planning and guidance to the technical work of nominated sites.

(2) **Consultation organizations of declaration**  The leadership organizations of declaration engage the experienced heritage experts, IUCN experts and officials from all over the world to compose the consultation group of the declaration to the world natural heritage. They are responsible for consultation of the declaration technique.

(3) **Expert organizations of the nominated sites**  All the nominated sites engage the domestic experienced heritage experts and planning experts to prepare the accessories, such as the declarations, and the planning. And they are responsible for consultation of the management and improvement as well.

4.4  **The outlook of the administration departments of heritage and the staff structure**

4.4.1  **Management system**

The world natural heritage China Danxia will implement the management system which is administrated by nation and executed particularly by the local governments and relevant departments of the nominated sites.

In the operational level, the heritage sites are administrated by the Ministry of Housing and Urban-Rural Development of the PRC; the provincial departments of construction of the nominated
sites jointly set up the "China Danxia World Heritage management coordination committee" which is in charge of the contact and coordination of the heritage sites and establish internal coordination, inspection, exchange and cooperation mechanisms of the heritages of China Danxia; the World Heritage committees in the provinces of nominated sites set up the office of administration of heritage in the construction department, and the committees also coordinate the allocated liaisons, and are responsible for the vertical and horizontal coordination and communication and so on; the direct management sections of nominated sites establish a world natural heritage management office of China Danxia specializing in the measures of the heritage protection and management.

On the basis of following the existing laws and regulations of the countries, the administration departments of the province, the city, the county of the nominated site draw up specialized laws and regulations so as to ensure the direction and feasibility of the protective measures; and it is also necessary to further improve the solution of the protection of the nominated sites to implement protection and management.

4.4.2 The administration departments and their functions

(1) Administration departments at the national level The World Heritage sites in China are administrated by the Ministry of Housing and Urban-Rural Development of the PRC.

(2) Cooperation and Administration departments of the nomination at the overall level The provincial departments of construction of the heritage sites jointly set up the "China Danxia World Heritage management coordination committee". The main function of it is to be the direct counterpart of the administration department of the country’s ministry of construction and act as the liaison and coordination section among places of the heritage sites of Danxia; It formulates the unified mode in the management, development and collaboration of the heritage of Danxia and sets up the management system of the internal coordination, inspection, exchange, cooperation and training. The committee can be long-term linked to the ministry of construction of Hunan province or either designated by the departments of construction of different provinces. With a five-year-cycle, the committee assesses the condition of the implementation of the protection of the heritage Danxia and proposes a new guidance of revision.

(3) Provincial Administration departments The "provincial World Heritage management committee" is set up by the provincial governments where the China Danxia sites are located with the vice governor in charge as the director; and the office is established by the construction department. The main duties of the provincial world natural heritage committee and the office are as follows: Being the counterparts of the national ministry of construction and China Danxia world natural heritage management coordination committee and manage the heritage of Danxia in the range of the province; Introduce the necessary policies according to the provincial socio-economic development and the necessity of the heritage management; Communicate regularly with the international and domestic administration and the relevant departments to carry out exchanges and cooperation, so as to coordinate
the relationship of the protected heritage sites; organize the planning of protection and development of the heritage sites in the province; organize the demonstrating and verifying of the management and construction projects of the heritage sites; organize experts for the continuous monitoring and periodic evaluation on the management of the heritage sites.

(4) Local Administration departments of the heritage sites After inscribed on the World’s Natural Heritage List, the governments of the cities and counties of the heritage sites set up the “world’s heritage management office of China Danxia” in the administration departments and they can together function with the scenic area management organization of the heritage sites. Under the guidance of leaders of the world natural heritage of province and the China Danxia world natural heritage management office, it is responsible for the communication with the IUCN, other heritage management offices and the relevant interest groups. And in this way, it is in charge in the monitoring of the resources and environment of the sites, in the protection and management of the law enforcement, and also in the implementation of the regulations and planning of the sites. It also establishes digital monitoring and scientific research centers so as to strengthen the scientific protection and management of the sites and directly responses for the implementation of the protection and management of the heritage sites.

Fig. 4-2 Illustration of China Danxia World Nature Heritage administration departments
4.4.3 Planning of professional administrators’ constitution of the heritage sites

(1) Chishui

Table 4-1 the scheme of engaging professional administrators for administration departments in Chishui heritage site

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2012</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of Animal and Plant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information-based Remote Sensing Monitoring</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management of Scenic Spots</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law/English</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propaganda</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Professional Technicians</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Taining

Table 4-2 the scheme of engaging professional administrators for administration departments in Taining heritage site

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2012</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of Animal and Plant</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information-based Remote Sensing Monitoring</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management of Scenic Spots</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law/English</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propaganda</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Professional Technicians</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) Langshan

Table 4-3 the scheme of engaging professional administrators for administration departments in Langshan heritage site

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2012</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of Animal and Plant</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Monitoring</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information-based Remote Sensing Monitoring</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management of Scenic Spots</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law/English</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propaganda</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Professional Technicians</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(4) Danxiashan

Table 4-4  the scheme of engaging professional administrators for administration departments in Danxiashan heritage site

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2012</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geology and Geomorphology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of Animal and Plant</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information-based Remote Sensing Monitoring</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management of Scenic Spots</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Architecture</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law/English</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning and Design</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propaganda and Marketing</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Professional Technicians</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(5) Longhushan

Table 4-5  the scheme of engaging professional administrators for administration departments in Longhushan heritage site

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2012</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of Animal and Plant</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Monitoring</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information-based Remote Sensing Monitoring</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management of Scenic Spots</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law/English</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propaganda</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Professional Technicians</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(6) Jianglangshan

Table 4-6  the scheme of engaging professional administrators for administration departments in Jianglangshan heritage site

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2012</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of Animal and Plant</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information-based Remote Sensing Monitoring</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management of Scenic Spots</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law/English</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propaganda</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Professional Technicians</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5 The Financial Guarantee

5.1 The Financial Sources

The state and the province government as well as relevant departments according to the need of the daily management in the candidate site, implementation of the protection planning and Infrastructure planning, appropriate special fund to the infrastructure, ecological forest protection, environment protection, green barren hill project, conversion of cropland to forest, pollution prevention, relics conservation, etc, providing the protection, construction, planning and design, scientific researches, as well as daily management expenses with a guarantee.

Each city or county government of the candidate sites put coordinated investment into the infrastructure, basic researches and planning researches, ecological forest compensation, ecological migration compensation, social security, exploitation of the folk customs and management expenses of the heritage, according to the need of the planning, researches, protection, and instruction of the candidate site.

Meanwhile, the candidate sites increase the income through the development of tourism so as to strengthen the protection to the resources and environment. All the committees of the candidate sites have decided to take 5-10% of the ticket income as special fund of protection and researches, and make sure that special fund must be expended on special project.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Ticket Income</th>
<th>National Fund (including National Debt)</th>
<th>Provincial Fund</th>
<th>City/County Fund</th>
<th>Others</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>625</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2500</td>
<td>3125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>1011</td>
<td></td>
<td>1000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>1520</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>4520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>2696.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2696.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>3520</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3720</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5-2 The financial sources and levels of the Taining nominated site

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Ticket Income</th>
<th>Subsidized Incomes from Higher Authorities National/Provincial/City Fund</th>
<th>Financial Revenue County Fund</th>
<th>Total Investment in Tourism Fixed Assets</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>776.6</td>
<td>113.16</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>5196.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>435</td>
<td>497.58</td>
<td>103.99</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>6036.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>1101</td>
<td>971.7</td>
<td>127.18</td>
<td>8905</td>
<td>11104.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>2383</td>
<td>654.1</td>
<td>144.65</td>
<td>15098</td>
<td>18279.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>2233</td>
<td>716.77</td>
<td>167.55</td>
<td>18510</td>
<td>21627.32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The subsidies from superior authority contain the subsidies of state, province, city and transfer payment.
### Table 5-3  The financial sources and levels of the Langshan nominated site

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Ticket Income</th>
<th>Capital Sources and Amount (10,000RMB)</th>
<th>Government Allocate Fund</th>
<th>Others</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>National Fund (including National Debt)</td>
<td>Provincial Fund</td>
<td>City/County’s Fund</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>540</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>850</td>
<td>1670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>660</td>
<td>1700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>2080</td>
<td>4140</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 5-4  The financial sources and levels of the Danxiashan nominated site

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Ticket Income</th>
<th>Capital Sources and Amount (10,000RMB)</th>
<th>Government Allocate Fund</th>
<th>Others</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>National Fund (including National Debt)</td>
<td>Provincial Fund</td>
<td>City/County’s Fund</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>1608.60</td>
<td>2100</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td>3758.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>2909.36</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2989.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>2604.45</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td>2744.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>3023.87</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td>3128.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>3449.05</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td>3674.05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 5-5  The financial sources and levels of the Longhushan nominated site

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Financial Revenue</th>
<th>Special Subsidy</th>
<th>Total Investment in Fixed Assets</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>1 414</td>
<td>1 310</td>
<td>15 000</td>
<td>17 724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>1 794</td>
<td>1 562</td>
<td>12 600</td>
<td>15 956</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>1 662</td>
<td>2 393</td>
<td>18 600</td>
<td>22 655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>2 086</td>
<td>2 403</td>
<td>19 160</td>
<td>23 649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>2 154</td>
<td>4 198</td>
<td>11 457</td>
<td>17 809</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 5-6  The financial sources and levels of the Jianglangshan nominated site

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Ticket Income</th>
<th>Capital Sources and Amount (10,000RMB)</th>
<th>Government Allocate Fund</th>
<th>Others</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>National Fund (including National Debt)</td>
<td>Provincial Fund</td>
<td>City/County’s Fund</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>261.54</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>414.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>352.7</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>627.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>374.6</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>602.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>522.4</td>
<td>890</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>1778.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.2  The Financial Expenditure

Generally, Set up project feasibility study report demonstration and strict capital budget, engineering supervision, engineering final accounts, and financial management security system, making sure the smoothly implementation of construction and environment protection as well as the fair use of the project funds. So far, the funds invested in heritage protection, management, development and
construction have been used rationally in strict accordance with the investment channels and requirements of the project. All parts of the China Danxia Landscape Nominated Areas for world natural heritage have relatively sufficient financial sources without big gaps or deficiencies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 5-7 The Financial Expenditure of Chishui Nominated Site (unit:10 thousand RMB)</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environment protection</td>
<td>413</td>
<td>643</td>
<td>766</td>
<td>848</td>
<td>1071</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services management</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>293</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social security and employment</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>311</td>
<td>564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>538</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanitary and medical services</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture, forestry and water services</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>272</td>
<td>302</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism services</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>507</td>
<td>371</td>
<td>513</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>1840</strong></td>
<td><strong>2382</strong></td>
<td><strong>2521</strong></td>
<td><strong>2948</strong></td>
<td><strong>3881</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 5-8 The Financial Expenditure of Taining Nominated Site (unit:10 thousand RMB)</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental improvement</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecological restoration</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>1300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residents ecological transformation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residents social security</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residents education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residents training</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure for protection management</td>
<td>710</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technological outfit for protection management</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction cost of special protection</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>2110</strong></td>
<td><strong>3450</strong></td>
<td><strong>4340</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 5-9 The Financial Expenditure of Langshan Nominated Site (unit:10 thousand RMB)</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environment protection</td>
<td>3728</td>
<td>4479</td>
<td>4218</td>
<td>5516</td>
<td>5775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services management</td>
<td>273</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>326</td>
<td>370</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social security and employment</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>174</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>206</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanitary and medical services</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture, forestry and water services</td>
<td>715</td>
<td>838</td>
<td>1203</td>
<td>1258</td>
<td>1252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism services</td>
<td>590</td>
<td>760</td>
<td>520</td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>1512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>5608</strong></td>
<td><strong>6936</strong></td>
<td><strong>6922</strong></td>
<td><strong>9196</strong></td>
<td><strong>9748</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 5-10 The Financial Expenditure of Danxiashan Nominated Site (unit:10 thousand RMB)</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environment protection</td>
<td>212</td>
<td>361</td>
<td>346</td>
<td>429</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services management</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>232</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social security and employment</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>236</td>
<td>365</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>313</td>
<td>461</td>
<td>552</td>
<td>618</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanitary and medical services</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>263</td>
<td>381</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture, forestry and water services</td>
<td>237</td>
<td>382</td>
<td>561</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism services</td>
<td>392</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>382</td>
<td>508</td>
<td>578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projects of development and protection</td>
<td>1660</td>
<td>1326</td>
<td>961</td>
<td>1023</td>
<td>1422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>3245</strong></td>
<td><strong>3427</strong></td>
<td><strong>3516</strong></td>
<td><strong>4006</strong></td>
<td><strong>4678</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5-11  The Financial Expenditure of Longhushan Nominated Site (unit:10 thousand RMB)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Investment projects</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environment protection</td>
<td>513</td>
<td>744</td>
<td>866</td>
<td>1048</td>
<td>1371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services management</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>281</td>
<td>293</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social security and employment</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>611</td>
<td>764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>451</td>
<td>449</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>638</td>
<td>735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanitary and medical services</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture, forestry and water services</td>
<td>289</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>273</td>
<td>402</td>
<td>723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism services</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>507</td>
<td>371</td>
<td>713</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>2041</strong></td>
<td><strong>2494</strong></td>
<td><strong>2633</strong></td>
<td><strong>3849</strong></td>
<td><strong>4685</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5-12  The Financial Expenditure of Jianglangshan Nominated Site (unit:10 thousand RMB)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Investment projects</th>
<th>2004</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental improvement</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>223</td>
<td>432</td>
<td>570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecological restoration</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure for protection management</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technological outfit for protection management</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction cost of special protection</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>435</td>
<td>547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>540</strong></td>
<td><strong>843</strong></td>
<td><strong>1451</strong></td>
<td><strong>1912</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.3 The Financial Guarantee Program

#### 5.3.1 The Financial Guarantee of the Administration

According to the need of routine operation, the implementation of protection planning and the planning of infrastructure construction of the nomination, the state’s and provincial governments and relevant departments allot special funds for the construction projects every year, such as infrastructure construction, the protection of ecological forest, environment protection, afforesting bare mountains, returning land for farming to forestry, prevention and control of pollution, geological relics preservation and forest planting. The nomination’s protection, construction, planning and designing, scientific research and routine management funs can be financially guaranteed.

According to the local annual financial budget for revenues and expenditures and state’s and provincial construction projects, the each government of the nominated site allot sufficient funds for the infrastructure construction, tourism development subsidies, the compensation of ecological forest, protection forest project subsidies, the ecological relocation, folk custom research and nomination’s operating charges.

By means of tourism development, each nominated site enhances tourism tickets proceeds and
management income to figure out the funds for infrastructure construction, scenery resource protection, the routine maintenance and operating costs.

5.3.2 Special Funds

For the sake of guaranteeing the long-term, stable and sufficient financial sources for the resource protection, tourist management and community coordination, the nomination set up a special funds. In accordance to the various services, the special funds have 4 items: the environment and resource protection special fund, tourist management special fund, community special fund and the capacity construction special fund.

The environment and resource protection special fund, puts particular emphasis on the research and monitoring of resource and environment inside the nomination, which includes the protection and study of Danxia landform, the protection and development of cultural resource, the protection and study of ecosystem, the dynamic monitoring of the environment, the specialist education on resource protection. The tourist management special fund, puts particular emphasis on the study and management on tourist security and tourist experience, which contains the specialist training on interpretation system and the study on the tourism market. The community special fund, puts particular emphasis on the resource protection and economic development of the local community inside the nomination, which contains the improvement of the community’s infrastructure and the projects on community support. And the capacity construction special fund, puts particular emphasis on scientific research administrator training, which contains the basic and applied research projects, various training projects, the cooperation and exchange projects and meetings and the investigation projects.
6 Legal Safeguard

6.1 The Existing Legal and Administrative Rules

In the recent 20 years, China had promulgated a series of laws and regulations on the protection of natural resources and ecological environment, which, to varying extent, involved all kinds of content on the protection, ownership, proceeds, planning and development of natural resource. These laws, regulations and international conventions constitute the legislative authority for the protection and management of the nomination. The nomination is rigorously protected by the following laws and government regulations. Any individual, organization and government offices must strictly comply with them.

(1) The International Convention

Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, UNESCO, 1972 (Approved by the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress in 1985).

Convention on Biological Diversity, UNEP,1992 (Approved by the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress in 1993).

(2) Law

Environmental Protection Law of PRC (1989)
Land Administration Law of PRC (1986)

(3) The Administrative Regulations

Regulations on the Management of Landscape and Famous Sceneries (2006)
Regulations for the Implementation on Protection of terraneous Wildlife of PRC (1992)
Regulations on Protection of wilding of PRC (1992)
Regulations on construction and management of the scenic spots (1993)
Regulations on protection of geological relics (1995)
Law of Environmental Protection of PRC (1994)
In addition, based on the national relevant laws, the provincial people’s congresses and provincial governments laid down the corresponding measures and rules for the implementation as well as local regulations, which is accordance with the local practical situations.

### Table 6-1  The local laws and regulations for the protection of the nominated sites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provisions for Administration of Hunan Province on Scenic Spots</th>
<th>1997</th>
<th>People’s Congress Standing Committee of Hunan Province</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Provisions of Hunan Province on Protection of Langshan Scenic Spots</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td>People’s Congress Standing Committee of Hunan Province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisions of Guangdong Province on Scenic Spots</td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>People’s Congress Standing Committee of Guangdong Province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisions of Guangdong Province on Protection of Danxiashan</td>
<td>(to be approved)</td>
<td>Guangdong Provincial People's Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisions of Fujian Province on Scenic Spots (Draft)</td>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Fujian Provincial People's Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisions of Fujian Province on Protection of Natural Heritage of China Danxia</td>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Fujian Provincial People's Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures for Administration of Jiangxi Province on Scenic Spots</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>People’s Congress Standing Committee of Jiangxi Province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisions of Jiangxi Province on Mt. Longhushan Peak</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td>People’s Congress Standing Committee of Jiangxi Province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisions for Administration of Zhejiang Province on Scenic Spots</td>
<td>Jul. 1996</td>
<td>People’s Congress Standing Committee of Zhejiang Province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisions for Administration of Zhejiang Province on Protection of Cultural Relics</td>
<td>Jan. 2006</td>
<td>People’s Congress Standing Committee of Zhejiang Province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures for Administration of Zhejiang Province on Protection of Jianglangshan Scenic Spots</td>
<td>Nov.2008</td>
<td>Zhejiang Provincial People's Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisions of Guizhou Province on Scenic Spots</td>
<td>Sep.2007</td>
<td>People’s Congress Standing Committee of Guizhou Province</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6.2 The Establishment of Protection and Management Laws

According to the legislative requirements of national scenic spots, the provincial People’s Congress Standing Committee and provincial people’s governments respectively formulated and promulgated “regulations on the management of scenic spots”, “management regulations” and “measures for protection” through legislative investigation and study. They all clearly stipulate that the administrative committee of the scenic spots is affiliated to the local people’s government, is in charge of the tasks of protection, development and unified management in conformity to this provision. They also ensure the administrative dominant status of the management offices of the nominated sites.

Based on the principle that *scientific planning, unified management, strict protection and sustainable use*, each government of nominated site successively laid down the local administrative documents such as *the implementation measure of construction and management of scenic spots and the regulations of protection on resource and environment of scenic spots*, as to regularize the management and protection of the scenic spots.

After being inscribed on the world heritage list, each government of the nominated site, in accordance with *Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention* and the local practice of protection and management, would constitute a series of targeted management measures to strengthen the property protection.
7 The Protection of Outstanding Universal Value

7.1 Protection Content

Relative plans are made for each candidate site, which promote detail regulations and requests to the management and protection of candidate site from different aspects and dimensions. According to the value of elements in each candidate site, the common protection contents are put forward as following:

(1) Geologic contents: stratigraphic boundary, standard section, fossil site, sedimentary structure, lithology, joint, fault, fold, etc.

(2) Physiognomic contents: large-scale gravitational landform, landform developing along big joint, landform controlled by attitude of rocks, symbol landform of crust uplifting, landform developing from erosion and accumulation of water flow, landform of weathering function, Danxia Karst landform, various micro-landforms and morphological landform with outstanding features, etc.

(3) Biological contents: various ancient trees and national key protection trees, rare and endangered plant, endemic species of Danxia landform, subtropical evergreen broadleaved forest in valley, original vegetation in mountaintops, natural secondary vegetation, green-belt vegetation on cliffs, vegetation in caves, various wildlife in candidate sites, original environment in core zone.

(4) Water and water environments: water quality of rivers in natural channel, environments of riverside, water quality of current lakes and reservoirs, environments of lakeshore, groundwater, fountain, torrent water flows, waterfalls, drop waters, ponds, etc.

(5) Cultural relics and modern cultural items: relics of ancient grotto temples, ancient rock grave of hanging coffins, ancient fortified villages, stockade walls, stockade gates, water wells, pools, cliffside carvings and rock drawings in different times, ancient villages and ancient residences, field-garden sight, folk-custom culture with special features.

7.2 Protection on Geological Remains and Geomorphologic Landscape

7.2.1 Value of Geological remains and Geomorphologic Landscape

(1) China Danxia displays geological evolutionary processes: Danxia landscapes are a product of a special phase in the development of the regional continental crust in China. The symbol of the
landscapes is the “red beds”. These developed during the re-activation of plates that formed enclosed inter-montane basins, and it is only when these red beds were uplifted that the Danxia landscapes were formed. The differences between the appearance and distribution of continental red beds in the world reflect the differences of regional crustal evolution. The earliest large-scale red beds appeared in the late Proterozoic era on the southern Gondwana super continent: the red beds in the North American-Russia ancient continent appeared in the early Palaeozoic era; and the red beds in China formed in the Mesozoic era. All of these reflect the diversity in the evolution of ancient crustal plates around the world. Therefore, the red beds sediment in China reflect the special evolution process that the regional crusts posteriorly pieced up into a massive craton, and may disclose the global changes and critical events about the series of geology, geography and climate of the terrestrial surface system in Mesozoic and Cenozoic period.

(2) China Danxia landscapes are the most important red bed landscapes on earth: The Danxia landscape is characterized by great variety in its configuration, unique shapes, varied and vivid colours, and a special combination of red mountains-green vegetation-blue waters. The serial nomination is designed to be representative of the full range of Danxia landscapes and landforms, with associated biotic elements. It contains the best such landscapes in the humid areas of the world from Mesozoic to Cenozoic times. It also provide the most typical serial model sites of red beds landform in humid areas for the study of red beds landform in the world.

——On the aspect of developing stage of landform, the first period nominated properties of China Danxia contain the complete landform circle, it contains typical representative of the 3 landform stage process from young stage to mature stage to old stage. It also represents main natural evolutionary series of the 6 typical landform processes in the 3 stages.

——On the aspect of formation of landform, China Danxia preserve geological and landform relics of different stages since late Mesozoic, including fault and joint structure track that cut red bed, relics of differential uplift of crust and different stage denudation planation surfaces, relics of river terrace, trace of erosion by flowing water, trace of river erosion, corrosion relics of freely soluble elements, relics of colluvial deposits and flake denudation deposits etc. These landform relics have typical features and various types, systematically showing dynamic geological process of earth surface system, providing 6 typical examples for the research of the on-going dynamic geological process on earth surface.

——On the aspect of landform type, the first period nominated sites of China Danxia contain almost all the red beds landform types in humid geographical areas in the world, having the irreplaceable geomorphological values.

(3) China Danxia represents important landform evolutionary and on-going processes: Each of the candidate sites is in a crustal uplift zone. Each is in a different stage of geomorphic development. Therefore, the nominated property is a natural laboratory and for studying modern landforming processes. To date, each site has established places for observing geologic processes and landform
development at work, mainly for observing weathering and erosion of soft-rock sediments, stresses in slope generation, gravitational movement of blocks, geological hazards, fluvial erosion processes and volumes and retreat of valley and cliff walls.

7.2.2 Problems and Threat

The influencing factor for the geological relics mainly is natural elements, such as the river erosion of concave bank, the soft rock rapid weathering, uploading joint of side slope, the collapse of overhead block, the landslide of weathering layers on peak or slope and so forth. All of these belong to the natural geological process of geological evolution, but may constitute an act of geological disasters.

At present none of the nominated sites has the quarrying phenomenon, while in the process of opening up the tour routes, there still emerge some problems such as regional slope cutting, quarry and ignoring the potential geological disaster threat when deciding the construction sites and routes.

In the construction process of tourist facilities and infrastructure, the protection-awareness on the geological relics is still not enough, which has effect on the protection of significant geological relics, or even sometimes destroys the geological relics.

Although at present the nominated sites are the excellent region for studying Danxia landform, most of them have insufficient investigation and basic study on the geological science value, have inadequate expert teams or professional protection organization, and even have no professional facilities for protection and monitoring.

Because of the limitation of geological knowledge, the community residents and tourists lack the understanding for the property value, the protection measures for geological relics and the protection-awareness, and what’s more, they are also short of guiding of geology appreciation.

7.2.3 Protection Measures

Strengthen domestic and international scientific cooperation, strengthen the basic research and evaluation on the geological sciences value of the nomination.

Establish the dynamic monitoring system of geological relics and process, establish the monitoring stations and observation points for geological relics, carry out scientific monitoring and insulation protection for the important geological relics and process, set up the key monitoring in the geological disaster-prone areas.

Before the construction of tourist facilities and infrastructure, the geological environment evaluation should be taken in the first place, as to minimize the influence of geological relics and prevent the potential threat of geological disaster.

For the significant geological relics, landform location and crucial conspicuous point of geological process, set up the protection enclosure to prohibit access for tourists. Announce the lists of protective
geomorphologic landscape and geological relics, add up the popular science interpretation system, set up the sign boards and explanatory signs of geological relic locations and geomorphologic feature, strength the popular scientific educational propaganda for the community residents and tourists.

Strength the environment protection of geological relics, including the protection on biology and water resource. Preserve the surrounding vegetation and ecological environment of the geological relics, as to ensure the geology and landform naturally developed, as to protect the combination of geology, landform, water and vegetation.

7.3 Protection of Biodiversity and Habitats

7.3.1 Value of Biodiversity and the Habitats of Endangered Species

According to the “Global 200 Ecoregions for Saving Life on Earth” the property belongs to the “Indo-Malayan” region and “Southeast China-Hainan Moist Forest” areas. The protected status of the ecological zones is critical or endangered (CE). In terms of the Udvardy Biogeographical scheme, the nominated property is the ecotope with the highest biodiversity located in the “Chinese Subtropical Forest” and “South Chinese Rainforest” biomes. The property has vitally important natural habitats for in-situ conservation of biological diversity.

The nominated property has a high level of ecosystem diversity and species diversity. There are 8 first-level types of habitats recognized by IUCN / Species Survival Commission in the nominated property. There are various terrestrial ecosystems, aquatic ecosystems and wetland ecosystems. There are 47 types of second-level habitats ecosystems, and of them there are 14 natural ecosystems, 15 artificial ecosystems, and 18 compound ecosystems. There are 23 vegetation types (including artificial vegetation types), 261 formations and 424 associations. Ecosystem diversity is the basis of the development of species diversity. The nominated property protects a total of 5,772 higher plant species, 836 vertebrates and 3,073 types of insects. There are 400 rare and endangered biotic species in the nominated region, and 55 plants and animals are listed in the IUCN Red Data List, and 167 types are listed under CITES. There are more than 600 species endemic to China and more than 40 species which are regionally endemic. Firmiana danxiaensis, Ranunculus xinningensis and Chirita langshanica are three species found only in the nominated region. The property protects three endemic bird zones of the Endemic Bird Areas of the world: Priorities for Biodiversity Conservation, of which four species are limited to the EBAs. A “living fossil” Mergus squamatus is found here. The world’s largest known wintering flock of this bird species is protected here. In addition, the nominated property is the one of the four fragmented habitats critically important for the survival of the first class national protected plant Isoetes sinensis.

7.3.2 Problems and Threat

The dynamic study on the biotic resources and habitats is inadequate, so it is difficult to confirm the
expanded range of habitats.

It is inadequate for the basic research on the plant species and breeding study on the endemic species.

The activities of community and tour have certain interference for the biotic resources and habitats.

The segregation of biological overpass comes from infrastructure construction especially road construction.

The global climate change will bring immeasurable threat on the biotic resources and habitats.

### 7.3.3 Protection Measures

Strength the domestic and international intercourse and cooperation, set up the research base on species diversity by introducing academic institutions, cultivate the local biological research teams for long-term basic study and monitoring of biology.

Distinct boundary is the prerequisites for efficient protection of biotic resources and habitats. The administrative departments have set up the boundary tablet of the nominated sites and buffer zones, and designate the range of the tour and resident activities.

Build up a professional management team and community forest guards, strength the education on the knowledge and measures of biotic resources protection. For the duty of protection management departments, they should strength the prevention and monitoring of plant pests, prevent forest fire, consolidate the joint defense mechanism, avoid the invasion of exotic pests.

Strength protection of ecological forest, improve the living conditions of local residents by using the clean energy.

### 7.3.4 Plan for Protection

Set up and improve the biological research and protection administrative departments, cooperate with colleges and build up the research base.

Strength the management of ecological forest, especially improve and ensure the long-term implement of government subsidies mechanism.

Set up multi-level monitoring and inspection system such as protection stations and protection points, preventing the invasion of exotic pests.

Set up the breeding base of biology and species, strength conservation and ecological restoration projects for the rare and endanger species.

Set up multi-level forest-fire prevention team, improve the regulations of forest-fire prevention, strength forest-fire prevention.

Strength the domestic and international intercourse and cooperation, explore together the protection measures for biodiversity in face of the global climate changes.
7.4  Protection of Natural Landscape

7.4.1  Value of Natural Landscape

The natural landscape of China Danxia nomination, composed by elements such as symbolic red rocks, various typical landforms, green vegetation and blue water and so on, constructing masses of colorful mountain and water picture scroll, containing exceptional and shocking natural beauty. Red bed landscape is a natural phenomena widely distributed in the world, the China Danxia nomination belongs to a kind of unique serial combination among the world red bed landscape, presenting unique natural beauty, is the outstanding representative of world red bed landscape, also is a outstanding representative of earth natural beauty, possessing the irreplaceable outstanding universal value in nature aesthetic. The nomination of China Danxia as world natural heritage, is an important complement in natural beauty to the current world heritage, has important contribution to enrich the world natural heritage.

(1) China Danxia landscape mainly contains Danxia landform landscape, hydrological landscape and biological landscape and so on, composing colorful and integral landscape system of red mountain-blue water-green trees-blue sky-white cloud compose landscape system with high aesthetic value. It is the representative of the typical natural phenomena with the most outstanding universal value and geographic area with best combination of natural beauty of mountains-water-forest landscapes.

(2) China Danxia Landscape shows natural beauty with unique personality, and are serial representative of young age, mature age and old age Danxia landform in humid area of south China. The dispersedness, orderliness, multilayer and difference of Danxia landform, form high mountains, deep valleys and peak forests full of formalization and changes in Danxia landform areas. These landscapes form rich and colorful three-dimensional space dimension and landscape features, constructing structure beauty of the colony landscape of Danxia landform. Therefore, China Danxia is the most outstanding representative of beauty among the red bed landform in the world.

(3) the natural aesthetic value of China Danxia landscape distinctly embodies at two aspects: one is from perspective of formal aesthetics, China Danxia has outstanding formal beauty of colorful mountain-stone monomer landscape, structure beauty of layered and orderly mountain group, rhythmic beauty of staggering mountains, color beauty of composed by red mountain, blue water, green trees, blue sky and white cloud. Another is from perspective of artistic conception aesthetics, The sublime and steep red walls and red cliffs, the marvelous and delicate morphological landform, the elegant and quiet mountains and waters, the deep and serene ravine forest, and the profound and wonderful cloud and mist, make China Danxia contain superlative beauty of artistic conception.

(4) China Danxia not only has outstanding universal natural aesthetic value, but also developed unique Danxia regional culture in Danxia distribution areas, forming unique “Danxia culture”phenomena. Such as: At regional background of Danxia landscape beauty, China Danxia
creates a series of aesthetic letters that belong to Danxia landform specially in the Chinese aesthetic culture. Such as “chi bi dan ya (red walls and red cliffs)”, “wan gu jin cheng (ancient gold castle)”, “zi fu dong tian (purple house and rock cave)”, “dan shan bi shui (red mountains and blue water)” etc.

Based on Danxia landscape regions, Chinese traditional characteristic culture—Taoist culture (Longhushan nominated property) is created, also there are many religious holy land phenomena built in Danxia landscape regions. The red color of Danxia landform forms feel of solemnity and sacredness, according with the color of authority, richness and honor, auspicious meaning of Chinese traditional culture, it is also the main color which the traditional religion advocate. The red mountains mostly are castle shape, thus are called “wan gu jin cheng (ancient gold castle)”, “zi fu dong tian (purple house and rock cave). Thus the Danxia landform areas become the ideal realm that religious persons yearn in China, building temples in Danxia landform areas or caves, reinforce stateliness and mystery of religious place on the aspect of environment, this makes the Danxia landform areas holy land of religion and perfect places for refined scholars to convalesce and writing books. Therefore there kept lots of cliffside carvings, cliffside statues and cliffside drawings and so on. In Longhushan nominated property, there is a intact cliff tomb group which is 2600 years ago in caves of Danxia cliff in the riverside of Luxi River, and a disappeared ancient Yue Nationality culture is found there too. These phenomena show that the ancients pursued hanging-coffin burial in Danxia caves for going to heaven easily, which is also closely related to the unique configuration and uncommon feature of Danxia landform. Thus, the combination of Danxia landform landscape and mysterious artistic conception, becomes representative of immortal realm with sublime beauty that advocated by the ancient culture of China.

7.4.1 Problems and Threats

During the tourism development process in the past, parts of the nominated sites had constructed some tourist service facilities in certain location with beautiful scenery. The development of local community especially the new houses, resulted in severe visual interference for landscape. It will increase if it is not timely controlled.

In the periphery of the nomination and main resident areas, the native ever-green forest has been replaced by dull planted forest owing to the historical exploitation. Some economic forest will be cut periodically, which decrease the quality of biological landscape in Danxia regions.

Because of the sewage discharge from the upriver cities or industrial areas, the water quality of Danxia regions tend to deteriorate, which has impact on not only the existence of aquatic organism, but also the quality of water landscape.

Some cultural relics landscape suffer the natural and man-made destroy as the time slips.
7.4.3 Protection Measures

Strictly control the construction projects of nominated sites and buffer zones, especially infrastructure, service facilities and resident areas. Ensure the harmony between the artificial projects and Danxia landscapes by strictly controlling the site selection, scale, building massing, color and style of the construction.

Strictly control upriver sewage disposal, gradually move out the water pollution industrial projects, improve the upriver urban sewage treatment standards; all the construction projects in the nomination, buffer zones and surrounding services areas should experience the environment impact assessment by laws, should carry out the protection schemes on the pollution control.

According to the vulnerability and resource features, the nomination management departments should confirm the range of the property display, reasonable control the sphere of tourist activities, decrease the influence on the ecological environment. By means of the development of tourism and ecological economy, help the local countries weaken the dependence on the forestry, reconstruct the surrounding forest, restore the peripheral ornamental forest background.

According to the effect of the environment and resources, evaluate the human activities inside the nomination, put forward the renovating projects.

Set up the overall protection scheme and management mechanism of the natural landscape, put forward the subarea management measures, harmonize the relationship between the protection and display.

Register the cultural relics landscapes in the nomination and buffer zones, distinguish types and ranks, build up the protection facilities.

7.4.4 Plan for Protection

Establish the planning of landscape protection and regulations of construction management, set up geography information system of the nomination and buffer zones; implement the examine and approve systems for the construction projects, put up multi-layer real-time monitoring to control the unqualified projects.

Rebuilt or clean up the absonant buildings in the nomination and buffer zones, remove the buildings that has negative effect on landscape.

Put up efficient pollution treatment projects, implement responsibility and accountability system of pollution discharge.

Actualize the forest form restoration of the artificial and natural forest in certain significant section, forbid cutting trees in the nomination and buffer zones, set up protection stations and checkpoints to control the wood outbound.

Announce the distribution of characteristic cultural relics landscape, mark its values and the protection
measures.

Strength the construction control inside the nomination. Large-scale service facilities, water conservancy project, road and bridge construction must meet the control requirement of planning and environment, must be passed through the professional demonstration of provincial construction departments. The village resident areas and small-size service points must be passed through the demonstration of the nomination’s management departments. The permission of construction projects should belong to the administrative committee of each nominated site.
8 The protection and management of different grade and sub-area

On the basis of *Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage* and *Convention on Biological Diversity*, the plan designates the nomination and the buffer zone; based on the sensitivity and endangerment of protective object, as well as the requirement of heritage display, it establishes the graded protection and sub-area protection management; emphatically focus on the major geological relics, geomorphological landscape, the representative species, ecosystems and the environment of biological evolution, to reduce the disturbance of human activities and protect the natural characteristics of the nominations; at the same time, the moderate use or reasonable management activities are acceptable, so as to exert the integrated value of heritage sites.

### 8.1 The graded protection of nomination

The nomination classification based on the importance, sensitivity and endangerment of protective object, as well as the requirement of heritage display; on the basis of the characters, distribution and possible disturbed degree of protective object, we classify the protective levels, so as to coordinate relationship between protection and nurture, development and utilization, as well as operation and management in different sections., searching for appropriate management. In accordance with the nomination and buffer zone, we differentiate the protective zoning as follow.

The conservation planning of China Danxia nominations is implemented in accordance with four grades, namely, forbidden-limited area, showing area and limited utilization area.

#### 8.1.1 Forbidden-limited area

Forbidden-limited area is the core area of ecological protection, which is the area of typically developed Danxia landform, various types, intensive mountain blocks and deep and serene valleys, also the area with inaccessible traffic conditions; the natural environment is well preserved, and the subtropical evergreen broad-leaved forest and its forest eco-system is basically in its original state. This type of area includes typical Danxia landscape and the ecosystems of subtropical evergreen broad-leaved forest, with high landscape quality and sensitivity. It also has very high value in ecology, aesthetics, science and teaching, and should be protected overall. The main protection is important primary ecosystems, representative species and natural succession region of biology, namely, the outstanding value region of the nominations, as well as the habitats of animal and plant.

The key points of protection: in the forbidden-limited area, there is strict prohibition on the
construction of various projects which have nothing to do with the resources and environment protection, as well as the construction of various buildings, structures and carriageway, while the scientific exploration and lines of science and education determined by the plan is acceptable. Only the scientific exploration line, observation and monitoring spot, and the protection sentry can be arranged in the region. The monitoring spot and protection sentry also has functions to provide the most necessary services and assistance to investigation staffs, no service infrastructure construction will be included. And other villages in the region and the irrespective project will have to be evacuated in deadline.

8.1.2 Showing area

In the typical Danxia areas and regions with good ecological environment, which is outside the forbidden-limited area, the main protective object is the geological and geomorphological landscape elements and subtropical evergreen broadleaf forest. The tourism development in these areas is quite early, with high degree of scientific research and prominent geological or geomorphological features, the conditions for science and education tourism are relative mature, which can be combined with mass tourism to carry out popular science education and scientific inspection. Therefore, showing area can appropriately carry out some exhibition activities of science and education tourism.

The key points of protection: in the sensitive parts in protected areas of this grade (such as the mountaintop and windward slope), it is prohibited to build any architectures and structures which is not compatible to the local environment. The necessary facilities such as cables and water towers should avoid these sensitive parts. Tour facilities are limited to walking paths, cruise ships and docks, signboards, sanitation facilities, science and education spots, recreational facilities, and simple service spots combined with protection sentry; the large-scale service facilities, such as resort villages, hotels, rest houses, training centers and nursing homes, are strictly prohibited; with the exception of the driveways and riding tracks determined by the master plan, it is prohibited to the construction of other roads. The various buildings, structures and driveways, which are not compatible with the planning, without the approval or has nothing to do with the resource protection, should be amended in deadline and take some treatments such as relocation, remove or convert to other kind of utilization. Strengthen the tourism and environmental monitoring in showing area, so as to ensure sustainable use of resources.

8.1.3 Limited utilization area

It is the area outside the forbidden-limited area and showing area, mainly including the villages which are unsuitable to remove or are planned to keep down, as well as the neighbouring areas of the service regions. These areas generally are gentle hills and valleys in the nominated sites, with clear geological process of valleys, abundant gulch landform types and various water and swamp resources, where the natural vegetations had been mostly replaced by the planted forests, orchards and tea gardens, forming
the water-mountains combinations and village scenery in accordance with the Danxia landscapes, forming the frontal views and as a part of overall vision environment of Danxia landscapes. Historically almost all the villages in the nominated sites developed in these areas, which were greatly affected by the agriculture activities. The main protection is about typically geological and geomorphological spots and closed forests, where the activities of landscape tour can be carried out appropriately. The area can be designated as limited-use areas for the producing and living of original inhabitants in nominations, as well as the appropriate construction of facilities in protection management, tourism services and other infrastructures. The second-grade protected area is the main region of service supply for tourism activities in the showing area, with the restrictions on irrespective construction projects.

The key points of protection: taking the rural development and tourism activities into account, build some necessary driveways in this area, roads for transporting and streets in accordance with the evaluation of scenic impact, so as to avoid the construction in high-sensitive parts which may bring potential landscape impact. Allow the proper use of tour facilities for walking paths, cruising ships and docks, public toilets, science and education facilities, small-scale service spots and tourism villages with the combination of rural development. The various construction projects should be compatible with the ecological environment and landscape of nominations, with prohibition on any large-scale services facilities.

There should be a comprehensive virescence focusing on geological and geomorphological relics and beach wetland ecosystem along the valleys, with the optimization and beautification of rural scenery, construction of hill landscape, and improvement of village environment. Region of this type should maintain the development model of traditional farming area, add some tourism activities based on this and develop the production of tourism products; it is also suitable for the development of melon-fruit garden and forest farming – under forest aquaculture- hilly pond aquaculture, so as to contribute to tourism services, also acceptable for the development of three-dimensional ecological agriculture.

Encourage farmhouse tourism projects and rural tourism services, and construct service facilities of farm inn, hostel, rural farming tourism and leisure. The construction projects should take local rural culture as designing elements to avoid the tendency of urbanization and modernization construction in scenic spots, also avoid the possible impact on the landscape and culture. Prohibit the establishment of holiday resort.

8.2 Zoning management in nominations

In order to include the protection and management of nominations into the orderly management system management of management institutions in nominations, combined with the sub-area protection requirements of the resources in nominations, and according to the principle of the unity in relevant administrative scope, the planning divides the protection and management work of nominations into
six sub-areas, respectively belongs to the management committee of Chishui, Taining, Langshan, Danxiashan, Longhushanand Jianglangshan; establish the relevant protection and management station in accordance with zoning, under the management station with the establishment of protection sentry. The establishment of protection station and protection sentry must be able to control all the regions and junctions, especially the exits of all paths valleys and streams which are accessible to forbidden-limited area.

The management station is mainly responsible for resource protection and monitoring, and guiding the work of protection sentry. The protection sentry mainly focuses on the custody of characteristics and functions of regional resources.

### 8.3 The construction of protection and management station in nominations

The construction of protection station in nominations is primarily on the basis of zoning management and protection in nominations, as well as land-use and traffic conditions, combined with the location of tourism service facilities, so as to carry out the construction of protection station.

The main duty of the protection and management station is to protect the integrity of regional resource and environment, carry out the implementation of monitoring, patrol and maintenance, and fulfill various protective measures constituted by the management bodies in nominations.

The protection sentries are dispersed in the nomination for the prevention of fire, unlawful felling tree, poaching, and cutting, as well as the one for ecological monitoring, geological environmental monitoring and observation of protection point; at the same time, they provide a place of replenishment and rescue for the patrolling staffs in wild area.

### 8.4 Protection and coordination in buffer zone

#### 8.4.1 Objective of protection and management

Buffer zone is the peripheral area in nominations, and its use is also strictly limited. Although the quality of landscape aesthetics and landscape sensitivity is not high, the gentle hills, plains and villages constitute the foreground of Danxia mountains, as well as rural landscape compatible to Danxia scenery. The buffer zone becomes part of the overall visual environment in the peripheral nominations, as well as the showing zone of first-level image. Therefore, this area has an important function of the image display, with importance signification for the protection of landscape environment and visual line.

The management of the buffer zone should achieve the following objectives: Under normal circumstances, the management of buffer zone is in accordance with the one in limited utilization area.
Strengthen the management of natural resources in the buffer zone, so as to meet the needs of local residents and reduce the pressure of nominations. In phase develop the village settlements. Control and optimize the ecological conditions of buffer zones, so as to provide more inhabitation space for wildlife.

8.4.2 Zoning Management

Within the buffer zone, the management bodies of nominations establish several protection and management stations to coordinate and control, so as to strengthen effective control in buffer zone. Mainly establish the buffer zone protection and management coordination mechanism with relative town governments.

8.4.3 Protection and management of resources and environment

The protection and management in buffer zone mainly takes the form of joint defense, with the implementation of departmental and regional joint defense, forming the protection mode of coordinated joint defense between forestry department, public security, the regional town and village.

Establish the institutions of joint defense. The functional radiation areas of integrated checkpoints, with the functions of animal and plant quarantine, harmful biological control, forest fire prevention and timber inspection, should be extended to the entire buffer zone, making them the carrier of departmental and regional joint defense, so as to achieve coordinated protection.

Carry out the joint defense activities regularly and in time. Organize the departmental and regional defense activities annually, and gather strength from all aspects to eliminate unsafe factors of forest resources in the buffer zone, so as to contribute to the development of protection pattern of sector participation and regional cooperation, as well as a long-term mechanism.

Community residents participate. In the buffer zone, make full use of cable television, newspapers, home propaganda, and public columns to do the propaganda education for local residents and tourists, so as to improve the whole society's consciousness and sense of responsibility. Improve and give full play to the role of rural regulations, organize original inhabitants to involve in the management and protection of ecological forest, establish spontaneous guard teams, and put an end to the wild-farm fire use and illegal collection of landscape plants and hunting activities.

Strengthen forest nurture and water conservation in the buffer zone, implement returning farmland to forests and barren hills greening works, construct settlements, roads, paddy fields and green belts of water, so as to gradually resume the natural landscape in buffer zone; improve the unenlightened outlook of rural area through residential social control and the construction of new socialist countryside, as well as reduce the destruction of natural environment caused by human activities, reduce the bearing capacity of environment and upgrade the overall environmental quality of the buffer zone, so as to achieve harmonious development between human and environment.
8.4.4 Construction Management

Strengthen the protection and nurture of forest vegetation, comprehensively carry out tree planting and closed forest, and return land for farming to forestry partially, so as to resume ecology; prohibit on environmentally damaging activities, such as logging, mountain quarrying, medicinal herb picking, grave repairing and tomb building.

Strictly control the development and utilization of land within buffer zone, because its development should be consistent with the protection requirements of nominations, and prohibit the construction of some facilities and projects, which may do pollution or destruction to natural ecological environment or landscape of nominations.

In phase develop the village settlements in buffer zones, establish the guide planning of residential social control and economic development, strictly control the construction of village settlements in this region, divide and classify the area, repair settlements which the seriously affect the scenic landscape, strengthen greening, improve the construction of sanitation and other infrastructures, at last coordinate with the urban landscape style.

In the buffer zone, appropriate arrangements for the production, operation and management facilities are acceptable, and respectively control the size and content of various facilities.

The promotion of the original scientific and land-use patterns, its development and the nomination of protection requirements.

In accordance with protection and management issues, establish effective consultation mechanism of management institutions in nominations.

8.4.5 Management in Buffer zone

In accordance with the law, the management department of scenic area in nominations will be on behalf of the local People's Government, to make the unified planning and construction in buffer zones, also to organize and coordinate of the relationship between different stakeholders in buffer zone. The use of buffer zone is strictly limited:

(1) People's Government authorizes permission of the implementation of various construction projects to the management department of scenic area, and the various projects in buffer zone must comply with the conservation and management planning requirements in nominations.

(2) In buffer zone, the appropriate arrangements of necessary production, operation and management facilities are acceptable, but the construction scale and functions of various facilities should be strictly controlled. The original land use patterns and forms are permitted, in accordance with the protection requirements of nominations; the pollution and influential enterprises and processing industries are forbidden, as well as mining and damage on forest vegetation.

(3) Try hard to improve community residents’ incomes, guide industrial restructuring in the buffer
zone, develop of tourism industry and construct tourism service base, but all the land use must be consistent with the protection requirements of nominations.

(4) Establish the consultation mode of "1 + X", that is the management institutions in nominations as the lead, representatives from local governments and village self-government organizations in buffer zones as the of coordination committee. In accordance with the requirements of conservation planning, coordinate and discuss the issues raised by stakeholders, and the uncoordinated problems will be submitted to local government for unified solution. The Provincial World Heritage Management Committee will check the implementation of coordination mechanisms in buffer zone without day.

(5) In the form of departmental or regional joint defense, strengthen ecological conservation and management of buffer zone. Establish the joint-defense institutions, so as to cover the functions, such as animal and plant quarantine, harmful biological control, forest fire prevention and timber inspection in the entire buffer zone; carry out joint-defense activities regularly and in time, so as to eliminate insecure factors of forest resources in the buffer zone; fully exert the function of community regulations, and organize community residents to participate in the management and protection of ecological forest.

(6) In accordance with the policy of ecological forest protection and returning farmland to forest, implement ecological compensation mechanism in the buffer zone.

(7) Encourage the development of excellent culture in buffer zone communities, and encourage community members to participate in the protection of natural heritage.

(8) The government finance at all levels gives priorities for the construction of public service facilities in the communities of nominations and buffer zone.
9 Environmental Protection and Control

9.1 monitoring and protection of water environment

(1) Status quo of water environment At present, the water quality is quite good in nominations. The upriver region is sparsely populated, no pollution sources of large-scale mining and industry, and the nominations belong to light polluted region as a whole. The likely pollution in the region is: the living untreated sewage from upper towns, the likely living sewage from the service points and settlements in nominations, as well as the oil pollution from tourism yacht. Basically, the infrastructure construction does not involve the destruction of groundwater; also there is no pollution to groundwater.

(2) Controlling objectives of water environment The standard of surface water environmental quality within the nominations is in accordance with (GB3838-2002) I-type; sewage treatment should reach the national standards.

(3) Controlling measures of water environment

● strict enforcement of emission standards First of all, strengthen the supervision and management of the enterprise pollutant’s emission, strictly enforce the implementation of sewage discharge standards, so as to achieve stability of reaching standard discharge. Strictly prohibit the construction projects, which may possibly cause water pollution in the upriver region, construct simple sewage treatment facilities in the alongside settlements in long-term, and the sewage can only be discharged after reaching standards.

● Control on agriculture pollution Adjust agriculture structure and crop rotation, improve soil structure, carry out farmland greening, reconstruct sloping farmland, and reduce the farmland soil erosion; guide the shift to eco-agriculture, promote the use of organic manure, control the application of chemical fertilizer and pesticide, wash out persistent pesticides, gradually adjust the agricultural structure, develop green industries, and the final transit to a full cessation of the use of pesticides and chemical fertilizers. Regulate the sewage disposal of livestock and poultry industry, centralize the pollution treatment, and use poultry manure fully.

● Control the discharge of waste water The facilities of management services, which may produce obvious sewage, should take some special treatment, such as the construction of septic tanks, filtration tanks and purifying pond.

● Gradually replace yacht into electric or clean energy one, to reduce oil pollution.

● Cleaner production of enterprise Achieve the rational use of resources, improve production processes and equipments, organize the material recycling, reform the product system and strengthen
the end of governance; promote water conservation, reduce sewage discharge and improve water reuse rate.

- Take green sewage treatment technology to deal with long-term domestic sewage, and take the wastewater reuse into consideration. The domestic sewage can only be discharged after treating and reusing, so the impact to surface water environment will be limited, with no obvious pollution to the water of nominations.

9.2 Control of Atmospheric Environment

(1) Current state of atmospheric environment The industrial atmospheric pollution in the surrounding areas of nominations is quite little, and the air pollution is mainly from the remote cities and regional pollution-affected zone. Generally speaking, the quality of atmospheric environment in nominations is shifting to clean type.

(2) Control standards of the atmospheric environment In accordance with the Ambient Air Quality Standard, the functional zones of ambient air quality within the nominations and the buffer zones are classified as first class area, and the peripheral areas are not less than second class.

Planning objectives: In the nominations and buffer zones, the number of days, with the ambient air quality meeting first class standard, can reach to 99% or more. In peripheral areas, the number of days, with the ambient air quality meeting second class standard, can reach to 95% or more

(3) Protection measures of atmospheric environment

- Adjust the industrial structure in peripheral areas, change the energy structure, develop new energy with no pollution or less pollution, centralize the fuel process and treatment, and take energy policy which provide high-quality fuel for civilian. Strictly control the discharge of major atmospheric pollution sources. Pay attention to the selection of production projects with no pollution or less pollution, in particular, avoid to fetch in some industrial projects with low-level technologies and high energy consumption.

- Ban motor vehicles of pollution within nominations fully. Set up latch notches, as well as the transit points for tourist vehicle in the buffer zones. So the foreign tourist vehicles can not enter the nominations, and the tourists transit internal vehicles for the purpose of environmental protection.

- Emphasis on the treatment of various pollution sources, such as living use, automobile exhaust and construction dust. Adopt some preventive measures, such as restrictions on the internal volume of vehicles and encouragement of green transport.

- Promote clean production technologies actively, control the overall emissions of air pollutants. Optimize the industrial structure, encourage the use of energy-saving products and develop appropriate policies. Vigorously fetch in clean energy, such as natural gas, electricity and so on, gradually reduce and strictly control the total coal-fired amount; speed up the promotion and application of clean
production technology, implement the maximum sulfur content restrictions of fuel.

- Control the dust pollution and respirable particulate matter. Control the smoke and dust of boilers, at the same time, pay attention to dust issues, such as: strengthen the management of municipal services’ construction and remove, control dust pollution and increase green area.

- Strengthen the construction of environmental management institutions and teams at all levels, carry out the enforcement of relevant environmental laws and regulations, raise the leaders’ awareness of environmental protection at all levels, and develop industry in accordance with advanced scientific technology and environmental engineering technology.

- In accordance with the laws of the atmosphere self-purification and under the premise that the atmospheric pollutants do not exceed the requested index, combining the industrial readjustment, make rational use of atmospheric environmental capacity.

### 9.3 Control of sound environment

1. **The current state of sound environment** Both in the nominations and the buffer zones, the current sound environment can reach to first class. With the increased traffic flows, sound level along the road is gradually increasing. However, the greening in every nomination is quite high, after the control measures on sound source, the noise can basically be controlled with the first class in nominations.

2. **Controlling standard** According to the Standard of environmental noise of urban area, the functional area of acoustic environment can be divided into four categories, namely, the scope of the nomination and the buffer zone as the first-class area, peripheral area as second-class area, and the area near trunk road as third ~ fourth area.

3. **Control measures of sound environmental**
   - Sound source control: restrict or prohibit the use of althorn in scenic area, improve the noise reduction of existing cars and water transport vehicles; ban the vehicles with poor equipment, and implement permit system of noise standards; prohibit arbitrary motor vehicle whistle, restrict the enter time and route of high noise vehicles; strict enforce the punishment system on peccancy.
   - Reconstruction of supporting facilities: improve the road greening system and protective green belt construction, use land both sides of the road rationally, and do some sound insulation design; restrict internal traffic flow on nominations; strictly execute law enforcement.
   - Noise control on commercial activities: prohibit the use of amplifier for selling, and control the volume and the broadcasting time of audio equipment; strengthen market management; prevent traffic congestion; separate foot paths with motor vehicle roads in commercial areas.
   - Noise control on culture and entertainment activities: restrict the volume of audio equipment, as well
as the location, number and operating time of activity places.

9.4 Environment and sanitation control

(1) Current state of environmental sanitation We have already set up litters in the public activity zones and tourism roads in each nomination and buffer zone; establish a perfect garbage disposal system of collection - transportation - transit - innocuous treatment, so as to transport the garbage of nominations and buffer zones to nearby garbage disposal plant for centralized disposal. Establish environmentally-friendly toilets, mobile toilets and toilets with septic tanks in service areas, sightseeing roads and the nearby area of main attractions; make special management of public toilets, clean the septic sludge processing regularly and make the harmless use of organic manure. But there are still some problems in most of the environmental sanitation in nominations: a number of landfill sites have not yet reached the harmless standard; there is no implement of the classification of garbage collection, and the awareness of reduction is poor; the receiving and transporting facilities of sanitation is inadequate; the problem, such as arbitrary garbage throwing and misplacing is serious; distribution of public toilets is unreasonable, with a relatively small number and incomplete functions.

(2) Planning objectives: establish of environmental sanitation management system and production service system, which is compatible to the environmental protection of the nominations, and realize the disposal of garbage and waste, with innocuity, reduction and resource processing; establish perfect management system of environmental sanitation.

(3) Control measures of environmental sanitation

● Garbage disposal: set up classification litters at service areas, scenic spots, browsing trails and highways of all levels, and the litters should be compatible with the surrounding environment; establish disposal system of garbage collection, collect timely and in fixed point collection, and then sent the garbage to refuse transfer station; raise the mechanization level of garbage cleaning and transportation, and transport to landfill sites after appropriate insolation; carry out innocuous disposal of living waste.

● Public toilets: construct public toilets in high-density areas, such as service areas, car parks, scenic entrance, tourism paths and viewing platforms; increase mobile toilets in holidays; take cesspool harmless treatment to deal with the waste and sewage from public toilets; gradually set up the ecological toilets in tourist vessels and high-sensitive areas of nominations, and pack feces and sewage so as to bring out for ecological treatment.

● Staff and equipment of sanitation: establish management institutions of environmental sanitation in each nomination; collocate sanitation workers in accordance with the development need of residents, services and tourism population; construct the special dock for sanitation in the waterborne activity area, for the concentrated collection and transit of waterborne garbage; equip with sanitation transport vehicles, special parks and sanitation cleaning stations, to reduce the impact of tourism activities and the pollution on the scenic roads.
10 Tourist Management

10.1 Analysis of Tourist Capacity

At present, the calculation of ecological capacity in scenic areas is generally in accordance with the Code for Scenic area Planning (GB50298-1999) in domestic. However, in the nominations of China Danxia, some types don’t exist while others are not included in the code, so it needs some appropriate adjustments. The coniferous forest, broad-leaved forest and forest park is combined into natural forestland, capacity standard according with the lower of the two; woodland grassland and grassland park is combined into woodland grassland, capacity standard according with the lower of the two. Other factors, such as urban parks and bathhouses are missing in the nominations, while it needs to add natural water area, rural garden and service community.

Table 10-1 The adjustment of ecological capacity standard in accordance with GB50298-1999

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land-use type (national standard)</th>
<th>Land-use type (amendment)</th>
<th>Allowable capacity and land use index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>national standard (person/ha.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coniferous forest</td>
<td>natural forestland</td>
<td>2-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broad-leaved forest</td>
<td></td>
<td>4-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forest park</td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;15-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>woodland grassland</td>
<td>woodland grassland</td>
<td>20-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grassland park</td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urban park</td>
<td>(missing in Danxia)</td>
<td>30-200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special bathhouse</td>
<td>(missing in Danxia)</td>
<td>&lt;500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bathhouse water area</td>
<td>(missing in Danxia)</td>
<td>1000-2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bathhouse sand beach</td>
<td>(missing in Danxia)</td>
<td>1000-2000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 10-2 The ecologically allowable capacity standard of different types after adjustment (instantaneous capacity)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calculation type</th>
<th>Allowable capacity and land use index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>allowable capacity(person/ha.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspection and adventure area</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(natural forestland)</td>
<td>camping activity area (grassland and woodland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waterborne sports area</td>
<td>20-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rural garden Area</td>
<td>50-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism service Area</td>
<td>300-800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Square activity area</td>
<td>300-800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mixed road of human and vehicle</td>
<td>100-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Village driveway and riding track</td>
<td>30-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spot viewing platform</td>
<td>2-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism path</td>
<td>5-10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The above capacity standard is the eco-capacity one, normally using the area method. The assumption is that, in all possibly accessible places, the tourists are uniformly distributed in accordance with ecological index, so capacity of the nominations is enormous.

However, there are planned “inhibitive or limited construction zones” and “specially protected area” with large area in all nominations, which need to be excluded because of the forbidden of tourists entry; the scientific exploration activities in natural forestland and camping activities in woodland grass belong to random projects, which generally restrict the ordinary tourists, so they are temporarily excluded; In addition, although the rural gardens are accessible, they may be unsuitable for tourism activities in short term, also temporarily excluded; therefore, the capacity calculation in nominations should take many factors into consideration, such as ecologically allowable standard, tourism psychological standard and tourism characteristics. Mainly, it is the calculation of tourist capacity in tourism activities. In fact, the capacity mainly includes the one, existing and planning, in tourism activity zone, as well as in facilities, tourism road, viewing platforms and water sports. Accordingly the calculated suitable capacity of the nominations is as follow:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nomination</th>
<th>Chishui</th>
<th>Taining</th>
<th>Langshan</th>
<th>Danxishan</th>
<th>Longhushan</th>
<th>Jianglangshan</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The area of nominations and buffer zone (ha.)</td>
<td>72178</td>
<td>23488</td>
<td>12800</td>
<td>29200</td>
<td>42260</td>
<td>1181</td>
<td>218357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual capacity (million person times)</td>
<td>1838</td>
<td>1600</td>
<td>863</td>
<td>2043</td>
<td>3420</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>9929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average daily capacity (person times)</td>
<td>50356</td>
<td>43836</td>
<td>23645</td>
<td>55973</td>
<td>93699</td>
<td>4520</td>
<td>272029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourist amount in 2007 (million person times)</td>
<td>80.1</td>
<td>41.79</td>
<td>48.0</td>
<td>110.65</td>
<td>53.9</td>
<td>25.6</td>
<td>360.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourist amount accounted in the total capacity (%)</td>
<td>4.36</td>
<td>2.61</td>
<td>5.56</td>
<td>5.42</td>
<td>1.58</td>
<td>15.52</td>
<td>5.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potential capacity (%)</td>
<td>95.64</td>
<td>97.39</td>
<td>94.44</td>
<td>94.58</td>
<td>98.42</td>
<td>84.48</td>
<td>94.15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As is shown in the above table, large tourism capacity is in nominations with large area, such as Longhushan, Chishui, Danxishan and Taining; the nominations in mature or old stage with large numbers of valley plains, rural gardens, water areas and roads, such as the Longhushan and Danxishan, etc.; the geomorphological features and large area inhibitive or limited construction zones in Chishui and Taining, make the capacity decrescent; the reason the tourist capacity in Taining is higher than Chishui is mainly because its bigger buffer zone, especially due to the large space of waterborne sports. Although aging, the main reason for the least capacity in Jianglangsh is its small area, lack of flatland and water area.

Judging from the current tourism development in nominations, the tourist amount is far less than tourism capacity in general. The saturation of Jianglangshan is over 10%, while the others are all below 5%, and the average saturation of series nominations is only 5.84%. According to future tourism development planning, with the exception of Jianglangshan, the saturation of most nominations will be no more than 15% in the next 5 years, and the average saturation will not exceed 8%. Therefore, the
overall potential capacity of the nominations is tremendous, but it does not rule out the supersaturation in partial area.

The above overall capacity can only be used for macro-capacity analysis, but in fact the current tourism development is no balanced in different nominations, with little tour attractions, and limited existing roads, viewing platforms and tourism activities. The main tourist spots are full of tourists in holidays, especially in large-scale holidays, making the serious supersaturation in partial area. Therefore, on the basis of the capacity calculation in common type area, it needs to calculate and revise capacity of small area in accordance with exceptional circumstances. For example, calculate the largest flows into and out of a particular region in accordance with the restricted capacity of latch notch; carry out capacity check and overall balance in accordance with some conditions, such as local supply of fresh water, land use conditions, tour facilities, tour time, landscape features, tour atmosphere, aesthetic needs and environmental requirements, so as to determine the reasonable capacity of local visitors. On this basis, according to the instantaneous capacity, tour time and cycle period of visitors, calculate the daily capacity and annual capacity in partial area. So, we can make better management implementation in specific area.

10.2  Analysis of tourism development

(1) The rapid growth of tourists  Currently, tourists in each nomination are in a period of rapid growth, but the total amount is still within the affordable range. The management agencies in nominations will monitor tourist amount at any time, so as to prevent excessive growth.

At present, the negative impacts, brought by tourism development, to the environment of heritage site are mainly from three aspects: first is the tourism Golden Week, when there is a surge in tourist numbers, the numbers of visitors close to or may even exceed the environmental capacity in partial scenic spots, bringing pressure on the environment of heritage sites; second is the uncivilized acts by tourists, such as throwing rubbish and arbitrary picking, which may lead to bad environmental influence; third is the influence to animals’ living habits and living places in partial scenic spots, caught by tourism paths and tourist flow.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Chishui</th>
<th>Taining</th>
<th>Langshan</th>
<th>Danxiashan</th>
<th>Longhu Shan</th>
<th>Jianglangshan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>16.61</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>44.59</td>
<td>28.9</td>
<td>10.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>11.94</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>55.43</td>
<td>29.1</td>
<td>11.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>27.5</td>
<td>8.31</td>
<td>11.0</td>
<td>63.43</td>
<td>30.4</td>
<td>15.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>35.0</td>
<td>10.70</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>95.37</td>
<td>41.4</td>
<td>19.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>58.6</td>
<td>25.52</td>
<td>38.0</td>
<td>100.29</td>
<td>41.5</td>
<td>22.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>66.6</td>
<td>50.97</td>
<td>45.0</td>
<td>101.09</td>
<td>44.7</td>
<td>25.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>80.1</td>
<td>41.79</td>
<td>48.0</td>
<td>110.65</td>
<td>53.9</td>
<td>25.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(2) **Tourist facility planning**  The tourism industry of nominations shifts from sightseeing tour to special tour, such as geological expedition, leisure vocation, self-drive tour and adventure tour, the necessary service facilities, such as medical care, accommodation, entertainment and shopping, mainly rely on the surrounding cities and towns, so as to reduce the internal service facilities. At present, the marking system, traffic, security facilities, sanitation facilities, tourism footpath and sightseeing platforms, which are relevant to tourism activities, are all basically equipped.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nomination</th>
<th>Tourism road (km)</th>
<th>Tourism footpath (km)</th>
<th>Waterborne road(km)</th>
<th>Park (m²)</th>
<th>Signboard (piece)</th>
<th>Publicaition (type)</th>
<th>Museum number</th>
<th>Visitor center number</th>
<th>Accommodation facility (number)</th>
<th>Restaurant or teahouse (number)</th>
<th>Store number</th>
<th>Rest pavilions viewing platform (number)</th>
<th>Monitoring and observation station (number)</th>
<th>Tourism road (km)</th>
<th>Toilet (number)</th>
<th>Tourism footpath (km)</th>
<th>search and rescue (number)</th>
<th>Waterborne road(km)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chishui</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>16500</td>
<td>580</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taining</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>50000</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langshan</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>19500</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danxiashan</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>60000</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longhushan</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>13.33</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>26040</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jianglangshan</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>9.7</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>16550</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accommodation facilities: at present, accommodation facilities and comprehensive reception base of the nominations are generally located in urban areas, counties and buffer zones, the accommodation facilities and comprehensive reception base in nominations are only located in Danxia(4), Taining(2), Longhushan(2), and Jianglangshan(1), with a total size of approximate 2,000 beds. At present, rural areas in nominations to have not developed rural hotel of large scale, and the existing reception capacity is less than 1,000 beds. It is clearly said in the conservation planning that there are 8 reception facilities influencing the landscape and ecological environment must be removed, with 1200 beds. The main reception facilities in future will be arranged within or outside the buffer zone, so as to construct service base relying on the nearby urban areas, counties and towns. The reception facilities in nominations are mainly combined with the development of rural community and the modification or construction of family hotels. In 2012, the tourist hotels will be within 1000 beds in nominations, while modified rural hotels will reach to 3,000 beds.

Transport facilities: the construction project of new large-scale transport infrastructure will be strictly controlled within the nominations, focusing on the repair of environmental damage caused by traffic engineering within the buffer zone. Strengthen the studies on environmental impact caused by traffic engineering, and large-scale projects should establish the assessment report of environmental impact, so as to guide specific tasks. Basically, no roads will be increased in the scope of the nominations, and the increased highways in the buffer zone will be controlled within 180 kilometers; tourist footpath, including scientific footpath, will increase 200 kilometers; with the emergence of self-driving tour, there will be a large increase in the number of car park, approximately 100,000 m².
Other facilities: adding more facilities so as to make sure there is at least one museum in each nomination; there will be a tourist center in the entrance of scenic area in each nomination; Monitoring and observation station in each tourist sub-district, as well as the search and rescue center; each rest spot and viewing platform has the function of protection sentry.

Table 10-6 The scale of planned tourist facilities in nominations and buffer zones (2012)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nomination</th>
<th>Traffic facilities</th>
<th>Explanation / illumination</th>
<th>Museum (number)</th>
<th>Tourist center (number)</th>
<th>Accommodation facility (number)</th>
<th>Rest pavilion viewing platform (number)</th>
<th>Toilet (number)</th>
<th>Search and rescue (number)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tourism road (km)</td>
<td>Tourism footpath (km)</td>
<td>Waterborne road (km)</td>
<td>Park (m²)</td>
<td>Signboard (piece)</td>
<td>Publica- tion (type)</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chishui</td>
<td>60 55 6 500000 600</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taining</td>
<td>80 60 30 600000 650</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langshan</td>
<td>50 60 30 500000 500</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danxiashan</td>
<td>60 50 45 800000 500</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longhu Shan</td>
<td>60 20 12 50000 500</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jianglangshan</td>
<td>25 15 1 200000 500</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.3 Tourist scale control policy

(1) Tourist scale predication

According to the standards for ecology and tourist experience, patterns of tourism and etc, we predict that the reasonable annual tourist capacity of the nominated sites is 124,630,000 person trips; diurnal capacity is 341,500. However, because of the scarcity of the current touristy space and events the problem that tourist concentrate in some hot spots becomes more and more emergent. The issue of developing new scenic areas, diverting tourists in holidays, and relieving the tourist overload pressure must be put on the management agenda. According to the protection and management planning, we predict that the annual tourist scale of the nominated sites will be below 9,500,000 which only accounts for 7.57% of the total capacity. Two existing problems which should arouse attention are that: first, with a smaller area and touristy space, the average saturation in Jianglangshan have respectively reach 20%, and also with a great amplitude of variation in low and peak seasons which may lead to temporary supersaturation in peak seasons. Secondly, the situation of touristy space scarcity and tourists overload in hot spots happens in most of the nominated sites.

Table 10-7 Tourist scale and saturation predication in the nominated sites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Chishui</th>
<th>Taining</th>
<th>Langshan</th>
<th>Danxia-shan</th>
<th>Longhu Shan</th>
<th>Jianglangshan</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Annual capacity (10,000 person-trips)</td>
<td>1838</td>
<td>1600</td>
<td>863</td>
<td>2043</td>
<td>3420</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>9929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourist scale in 2007 (10,000 person-trips)</td>
<td>80.1</td>
<td>41.79</td>
<td>48.0</td>
<td>110.65</td>
<td>53.9</td>
<td>25.6</td>
<td>360.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Predicted tourist scale in 2012 (10,000 person-trips)</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average growth rate (%)</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>14.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(2) Tourist scale control

- Enlarge the touristy space and sightseeing route in hot spots, use the batch visiting system to control the tourist flow, and adopt rotate-days-off system to protect the important ecological scenic spots.

- Increase the ticket gap between the low and peak season to regulate the tourist scale.

- Use the tourism information forecasting system to regulate flow of tourists, and control the total diurnal visitors.

(3) Long-term control planning

Once the nomination property successfully inscripts on the world natural heritage list, more tourists will come to visit. In order to effectively control the tourist scale, further measures is to be taken:

- According to the tour monitoring and evaluation, divert tourists in the hot spots. Set up a visiting time and scale limit or adopt a rotate-days-off system to protect the environment.

- Perfect the tourist service system in the nomination property and the buffer zone, lead the tourist to lodge in the periphery area. Perfect the tour transportation system, make the visit more convenient and safe.

- Establish the online booking system, and forecast the diurnal scheduled tourist receipt.

- Under the planning permission, develop more touristy spaces and projects, and increase the number of the access.

10.4 tourist service system and tourist facilities

The display service facilities in the nominated property are those with the function of transportation, communication, accommodation, shopping, medical treatment, security, sanitation, and etc. providing tourists with daily needs. These services system will be divided into four levels which can be descending sorted as follow: service base, service center, services village and service spot.

(1) The first-level service unit (service base)

It is an integrated service base with a larger radial district, which is generally set at the main entrance, providing cross-scenic-area services for all the tourists. The service base can sever as a town which also attracts the local villagers to concentrate in, and reduce the contradiction among the agricultural production, daily life of the farmers, the resource protection and the building of the tourism environment. A Tourist Center is demanded in the service base.
(2) The second-level service unit (service centre or tourist town)

Service centre is set up in the periphery, providing integrated services for tourists those who enter the nomination property. Generally, it can attract famers who out migrate from the nomination property and form a service-oriented community without setting up residential districts. It can be combined with the surrounding towns or large villages, or set up on the base of large-scale service facilities. It should provide services such as transportation, communication, accommodation, shopping, medical treatment, security, sanitation and etc. Also a Tourist Center for the radiation area is demanded.

(3) The third-level service unit (service village)

It is a service unit with a certain radiating capacity at the village level. Service unit of this level can be fostered on the villages those with a better traffic condition and development prospect. It can also serve as a protection station. The service village can receive people from the remote villages in its radiation area. It equips farmhouse inn and eatery, village shopping street, folk culture recreational activities and etc. but any large-scale facilities. It provides parking, telecommunication, consulting and medical service. A small tourist centre is available.

(4) The forth-level service unit (service spot)

Service spot is a mini service unit locates near the main scenic spot or the touring line, hiding in the woods. It only provides the most basic and necessary services such as daily living supplies, simple first-aid appliance and consulting service; eatery and accommodation is not allowed in this kind of spot. It can also serve as a protection sentry to carry out the environment and resources protection. The architectural style of the service spot must assort with the environment.

10.5 Tourist Safety Management

10.5.1 Tourist safety education

Tourist Safety education consist of tourist personnel safety education and safety education about the protection of the nomination property. They can be implemented in the way as follow:

● Carry out the fire prevention education by means of handing out free pamphlets, broadcasting, publishing bulletin boards, setting up kindling depositing system.

● Put up notice boards to organize the safety education, for example, put up relevant notice boards in the steep slope, ancient trees, no fire area and so on.

● Publicize the emergency phone number in the plain sight in the nomination property.

● Provide free Travel Tips, Tourist Map and etc. in tourist centers, lodging and dinner places and so on.
10.5.2 Tourist safety management

Management organizations in the nomination property should strengthen the tourist safety management on the following aspects:

- Carry out classified management for the tourist behavior management, control the tourist scale.
- Perfect the safety device for the touring lines, and put up safety warnings and guides in hazardous locations and transportation.
- Publish Travel Guides to guide the tourist behavior in the nomination property in order to prevent the local ethnographical activity from being disturbed.
- Establish safety monitoring and inspection mechanism, implement a all-weather safety supervisor, and improve the emergency aid system.

10.5.3 Tourist safety and security

To prevent the accident and ensure the safety of the tourists, aid system must be established and gradually perfected in the nominated sites.

Strengthen the security administration in the nominated sites, set up public security sub-bureau, local police station, security sentry, and other executive affiliates to take charge of the security issues.

10.5.4 Medical security

Set up a multilevel Medical Security System which relies on the medical institution of the urban, county and rural town level, and with the widespread medical assistance spots and facilities in the nominated sites as complementarities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Medical institution</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medical Emergency Centre in the Service Base</td>
<td>Equips with professional ambulance men and vehicles, assumes conventional medicine care, and provides medical assistance for the tourists and the residents in the scenic area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Assistance Station in the Service Center</td>
<td>Provide contingency medicine and a batter medical treatment for urgent patients and those switched from the lower medical institution, and then sent them to the batter hospitals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infirmary in the Service Village</td>
<td>Provide sudden illness with a first aid and other necessary treatments. Heavy patients can be sent immediately to the higher level medical institutions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Rescue Spots in the Service Spot</td>
<td>Provide the urgent patients with a primitive first aid, and then switch them to the higher level infirmaries or hospitals.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition, since the medical institutions in the nominated sites have built up a medical cooperative mechanism with the county’s and urban hospitals, they can receive some further assistance, share personnel, place and advanced medical equipment to deal with the local problem.
11 Publicity and Display

11.1 Publicity of the nomination property

11.1.1 Domestic publicity

Make good use of the television advertising, newspapers, magazines and any other print media to carry out the domestic publicity. All nominated sites have successively built partnerships with CCTV, News Commentary Department, Economic Channel, Science and Education Channel, International Channels, and the provincial television stations, Hong Kong Phoenix Satellite TV and etc to publicize the nomination affairs. They also use various newspapers, magazines to publish brochure about the serial nomination of China Danxia and other scientific knowledge.

Use the outdoor advertising. Put up big board along the high way and main traffic line in the nominated sites, set up special ad columns in the urban areas, and villages, towns and corporations which in the core area of the property and the buffer zone for the publicity of the nomination. Also make good use of the neon lights, truck, road signs, light boxes, balloons and things like to publicize and create a nice atmosphere for the nomination.

Hold a variety of social activities, cultural exchanges meeting, academic activities and popular science activities to make the more people participate in the nomination.

Set up a exclusive website for the heritage of China Danxia (a website of Danxia landscape and tourism development research society of China has been set up), to follow and report the nomination process.

11.1.2 International publicity

Objective: Strengthen the publicity for the value of the nomination property in a global scale, and promote the international scientific research on the nomination property to push the China Danxia to take its place in the world and upgrade the protection and management level of the property.

Ways and means: Intensify the scientific communication between the nomination property and the existing World Heritage Property by means of holding international symposiums. To participate actively in the correlative academic exchanges and activities held by the UNESCO and other international organizations. Choose China Taiwan, Hongkong, Shanghai, Beijing, Guangzhou, Fuzhou, Xiamen and other cities those with a larger foreign population as the bases to publicize the China Danxia to the world. Publicize the value of the property and published more academic theses on the Internet. And choose some particular international destinations to perform the international publicity.
specific ways:

- Hold an annual international symposium of Danxia landform and biodiversity per year.
- Publish brochures about Danxia landform in four foreign languages: English, French, Japanese and Korean, which are obtainable from the entrance of the heritage sites for free.
- Conduct a series of public campaigns in Taiwan, Hongkong, South Korea and Japan to promote the publicity of the nomination property.
- Publicize on CCTV-4, CCTV-9, and other foreign language channels.
- Strengthen the connection with the UNESCO and other international organizations, and actively participate in international academic activities.

11.2 Display of the nomination property

To display the geology, geomorphology, biodiversity and the outstanding universal value of the Danxia landform is a best way to implement the conservation education to the public.

11.2.1 Tourist center

Exhibition room and tourist centers have been set up in all nominated sites in the form of multimedia show room, scientific achievements display room, and etc. using the text and material objects to show the resource characteristics, as well as 3d images to display the formation of the unique landscape and its outstanding value and the scientific achievements in the nominated sites. Also, they inform the visitors about some considerations and requires when visiting the heritage sites.

11.2.2 Museum

Most of the nominated sites have set up geological museums to the public for free. Large numbers of samples and other exhibits fully display the geology, geomorphology, landscape types as well as their geological genesis and evolution process by means of pictures, text, 3d images, stereo models, object samples and etc.

Integrated display: natural history and areal geology, Danxia landform and its significance, hydrology and water resources, biodiversity and resources, cultural landscapes and protective measures, the comparison with international Danxia landscape and the long term development strategy for the scenic spots.

11.2.3 Explanation and sign system

With the development of popular science tour, most of the nominated sites have already set up their own explanation and sigh systems, which can basically meet the needs of visiting, heritage protection
and management. But there is still a long way to go. The existing sights are as follow:

**Sign of identity:** World Geopark, National Park, National Graded Tourist Attraction, National Civilization Tourism Area, and etc.

**Sign system of district:** Introduction of Scenic Spot, Distribution map and explanation of scenery spots (or relic).

**Sign system of boundary:** boundary pillar of the nominated sites or buffer zone.

**Sign system of scenery spots and relic:** scientific explanation for China Danxia landscape, geological, biological, historical and cultural relics.

**Sign system of management:** Commercial brands, attire of the staff, patrolling signs, corporate identity, and signs of business outlets.

**Sign system of guiding and security:** signs of different segment (i.e. the entrance), touring line (types or time), environmental sanitation, tourist service, security and traffic.

**Sign system of quality of service:** quality of cicerone, catering, accommodation, goods and etc.

**Sign system of publicity marketing (including those on the Internet):** signs of marketing and monitoring based on the network, public media such as advertising on TV, in public spaces, and publicity columns.

### 11.3 Education

#### 11.3.1 Education & training for the managers

For the purpose of improving the quality of the professionalism and services, and meeting new requirements of development, the education & training for the managers will be carried out in the following ways:

- Provide the commentators with an education on China Danxia landform, and phase out those unqualified persons through a Qualifying Examination. Step up the training of the foreign language tourist guides.

- Invite experts in correlative areas to give lectures on the value of the heritage and threat factors to the staffs.

- Invite experts of the IUCN to inspect the nominated property, and give some direct guidance on the protection and management of property.

- Desk clerk in the administrative organizations should enhance their knowledge of science and the heritage. And certain kinds of knowledge contest should be organized to promote this process.

*Once China Danxia successfully inscripts on the List of World Natural Heritage, further work*
should be done in the following ways:

- Sent staffs to research institutions of World heritage in colleges and universities to receive further training, and furthermore.
- Sent staffs to attend learning courses organized by the WHC, and to other world heritage sites to investigate and study.
- Retain experts both at home and abroad as consultants to come and give lectures.

11.3.2 Education for the communities

All nominated sites have organized publicity campaigns by means of newspapers, mobile loudspeakers, dramas, brochures and etc. in order to improve people’s local identity, and raise their consciousness of the heritage protection. The forms of such publicity campaigns are as follow: mobilization meeting for the nomination, knowledge game about the world heritage, traditional Waist-drum team play, special portal website, meeting for comprehensive environmental treatment and etc.

Emphatically strengthen the legal knowledge education in the nominated sites, so as to make the residents know about the laws and act by the law.

11.3.3 School education

Offer courses about the basic knowledge of world natural heritage in the primary and high schools in the nominated sites.

Field education: 1) Organized students to pay trips to the heritage and geological museum to know about the animals and plants which are in danger and other geological knowledge so as to raise their environmental protection awareness. 2) Set up practice bases, organize all kinds of cultural activities, and develop popular science tour and training tour.

Annex:

Table 11-1 The cooperation in education & training between China Danxia nominated sites and research institutes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominated sites</th>
<th>Research institutes</th>
<th>Co-operating agencies</th>
<th>Education &amp; Training</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chishui</td>
<td></td>
<td>1. Receive assistance and guidance from the National Ministry of Construction, State Environmental Protection Administration, WWF and other departments and research institutes.</td>
<td>Nominated site of Chishui Danxia is always emphasizing the training and improvement of the stuffs. And also receive training from the National Ministry of Construction in all aspects, such as scenic spot planning, Construction Management, resource protection, Laws and Regulations of scenic spot, Computer Network and Application in Frest-fire Prevention, the touch-sensitive system of the Scenic Spot Touch-sensitive System, management of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Research Institutions</td>
<td>Nomination Property Focusareas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taining</td>
<td>Institute of Botany of CAS, Institute of Geology of China, Shanghai Normal University, Xiamen University, Fuzhou University, Sanming College, Institute of Geological Survey of Jiangxi Province, Institute for Urban-Rural Planning of Fujian Province, Geological Survey of Fujian.</td>
<td>Nomination property, Conservation of biodiversity, sustainable development of the nature reserve and ecotourism, development of the community, skills training.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langshan</td>
<td>East China Institute of Technology, Jiangxi Normal University, Sun Yat-sen University, Peking University, South China University of Technology, South China Normal University, Jinan University, Chinese Academy of Geological Science, Institute for Urban-Rural Planning of Guangdong Province, Geological Survey of Guangdong.</td>
<td>Improve the comprehensive quality of the service through the retraining program for the staffs, and the quality education for the local residents.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danxia shan</td>
<td>Research Center of Danxia Landform and Tourism Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longhushan</td>
<td>Research Center of Danxia Landform and Tourism Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>East China Institute of Technology, Jiangxi Normal University,</td>
<td>1. Invite experts both at home and abroad to give lecture.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Invite domestic experts in heritage and tourism to give management training.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Agricultural University of Jiangxi, Geological Survey of Jiangxi, Institute for Urban-Rural Planning of Jiangxi and etc.

2. Retain 12 scientific advisors.

## Jianglang Shan

| Peking University, Nanjing University, Zhejiang Forestry University, School of Urban Planning and Design of Huazhong University of Science and Technology, Academy of East China Forest Inventory and Planning of State Forestry Bureau, Landscape Architecture Planning School of China Academy of Art, Academy of Tourism Science of Zhejiang Province, Training School of Construction Department of Zhejiang Province, Tourism College of Zhejiang. |
| 1. Launch training classes with the provincial college of tourism. |
| 2. Encourage the staffs to attend adult colleges, correspondence schools, and Certificate Test. |
| 3. Training Content: tourism management & service, security, actual practice of tour guide, environmental protection and etc. |
12    Community Participation and Development

12.1  Community Participation in Environment Protection

1. Folk agreements serve for protection. The villagers set up agreements to protect the forest resource, water resource, animal and plant resources.

2. The villagers take up the role of forest fire inspector and set up a regular patrol-supervision system voluntarily. As a result, there is no significant forest fire in recent years.

3. Change the traditional way of utilizing fuel wood by using electricity, methane and other natural gas.

4. Local governments provide the jobs of rangership to the residents to carry out more effective protection.

5. Encourage outmigration in order to carry out the returning cultivated land to forestry policy where with fragile ecology and poor transportation condition.

6. Set up mechanisms of supervision to encourage the natives to report the crimes and unlawful actions such as poach, illegal logging and steal precious wildings.

12.2  Community Development Strategy

The influence of original inhabitants in nominations mainly refers to agricultural production activities and village construction, the requirements of raising development level and the growing population in settlements put the potential pressure on environmental protection of nominations. The public service facilities and infrastructure provided for existing settlements is inadequate, and foreign cultural influence has threaten on the traditional culture of original inhabitants in some degree.

12.2.1 Settlements classification and control

According to the requirements of ecological and landscape protection within the scope of nominations and buffer zones, conservation planning of heritage divides the villages within the scope of nominations and buffer zones into 4 types:

- no-resident area (located in the nominations),
- resident-attenuation area (located in the nominations),
- resident-controlled area (located in the buffer zone) and
- the resident-gathered area (located outside the buffer zone).
No-resident area (the relocation type) Carry out ecological migrants in the settlements, which are located in ecologically sensitive areas with poor production and living conditions, and return farmland to forests in original land; the specially Forbidden-limited area and the Showingarea is the core area of Danxia geological and geomorphological landscape, as well as the biodiversity and the protection of water resources and ecological environment. It is the area with great sensitivity to human activities. Area of this kind is sparsely populated with poor traffic conditions, so it is designated as non-residential area and move out the residents, only with the permission to enter by research staff and managers.

Resident-attenuation area (dwindling type) Develop ecological agriculture and ecological fruit forestry in communities with better production and living conditions, guide the industrial shift from the first industry to the tertiary industry, and gradually reduce the adverse effects to ecological environment, caused by the production and living of original inhabitants. The value of scenic resources is quite high in nominations and buffer zones. The current condition of agricultural production and residents’ life is remained in relatively natural state. The relationship between villages and the surrounding ecological environment is in quite harmony. The villages are far away from the town center with inconvenient transport conditions. It is the area with great difficulty in rural infrastructure construction and improvement of life quality, designated as resident-attenuation area. Preserve the rural scenery of this area, so as to reflect the harmonious coexistence between man and nature. While there should be strictly limit to village construction and population growth, allowing only a small number of residents engaging in green agricultural production, and moving out surplus labor force.

Resident-controlled area (control) It is the area has little effect on the natural environment and visual environment in buffer zone, also the area with common ecologically sensitive. Control the expansion construction of the community settlements, guide the industry structure shift to ecological agriculture and ecological fruit forestry, and continuously improve the proportion tertiary industry. The settlements in the area can be retained with strict control of the construction scale, architectural style and mass, the inhabitant number, etc.. Control the mechanical growth of population, and only allow the development of the first and tertiary industry; industry is limited to handicrafts and traditional processing of agricultural products. The settlements in this region are mostly located in the scope of buffer zones. The influence to the landscape ecological environment and tourism development of nominations and buffer zones is quite little, while the scale of village construction and architectural style must be strictly controlled, as well as the number of resident settlements. The construction of service facilities and villages should be authorized by detailed planning and compatible to the planning of scenic spots.

Resident-gathered area (gathering type) It is the area outside the buffer zone. Establish the resident-gathered area in the use of the existing surrounding township and planed service station. Appropriately develop tourism economic, construct civilization communities of new village, accept the
migrants from no-resident areas and resident-attenuation areas, carry out coordination and control of village construction, strengthen the collection and disposal of sewage and garbage, and restrict the industrial development.

12.2.3 Regulations for planning and construction of the residential areas

New construction, rebuild and extension of the residential areas in the buffer zone should be approved and examined under the protection requirement strictly by authoritative departments.

Follow the guidelines of the construction. For those small residential spots which need to be relocated of contracted, new constructions and extensions are not allowed, building must be under two floors, and outmigration is encouraged but settle in. For those controlled residential spots, conditional extension and rebuild is available, and the height of the build should be under 2 or 3 floors according to the distance with the nominated sites. And further planning for the collective residential spots should made to direct the construction and development.

Strengthen the greening of the villages both inside and the boundary.

Design some typical folk house patterns so as to be popularize in the rebuild and extension of the residential areas.

Choose nature materials as main building materials, make the buildings harmonious with the natural environment and the history and culture.

Strengthen the construction of the municipal infrastructure, change the uncultured lifestyle and improve the appearance of the villages.

12.2.4 The guidance of Economic development and the people-benefits policies

The development of the tourism industry in the nominated site advocates a village to change its traditional agricultural economy and guides to develop the Multi-mode of economy which is led by tertiary industry.

Economic development planning is based on guiding the village to actively develop diversified agricultural economy. To develop the tourism services and participate in tourism is an important way to alleviate poverty and become prosperous for the residents. To change the predatory use of resources of traditional agricultural economy and to realize sustainable use of resources are important.

Nurture the agricultural industrial ‘base’ for tourism services. For instance, give priority to the development of high-quality vegetable base, greenhouse vegetable base, nursery cultivation base and fruit cultivation base in villages,

Absorb the village residents to participate in tourism-related employment and development, such as catering, transportation, tour guide services, production and marketing for tourist commodities,
entertainment and leisure and so on.

Enlarge the area of ecological forest; appropriately increase the benefits standard of ecological forest to 120 Yuan per hectare.

Establish a new type of rural medical insurance and increase the investment for medical and health.

Develop a reasonable ecological immigration policy, properly resettle the relocation people of nominated site, and improve their standard of living.

In accordance with national policy of family planning, increase family planning grants.

12.2.5 The mechanisms of citizen participation

The mechanism of public hearing  Before the formulation of development policies or decision, administration departments of the nominated site must conduct the hearing behalf of the villagers.

The mechanism of feedback  In the implementation of the policy, it is necessary to organize a forum of villagers. From the forum, listen to the opinions on the efficiency of the implementation of policies, laws and regulations. Combined with the views of villagers, adjust the direction of development every five years.

The mechanism of participation  Employ villagers to participate the protection of scenic spots, such as the administrator of grass-roots autonomy, purifier, patrol, commentator, porter, security guard and so on. Not only resolve the employment of the villagers and make the survival of the villagers and the development of nominated site depend on each other, but also enhance the villagers’ sense of responsibility for the development of scenic spots.

The mechanism of guidance  Arrange full-time or professional staff to guide the development of village industry and eco-environmental protection.

The mechanism of autonomy  Give free rein to the autonomy of villagers, pursue the agreed rules, allow the villagers make the agreement of the protection and comply it jointly, according to their own actual situation and rare trees, cultural relics, forest resources, water resources and wildlife resources of the nominated site. Report all types of illegal logging, poaching and any other criminal acts. Organize the villagers to build up a patrol team, and inspect the fixed routes everyday (from October to May of the following year)

The mechanism of Training  Employ villagers to manage the nominated site, and give more than twice the annual training.

The mechanism of support  The Budget of the administration departments is for supporting the village’s industrial development and construction of public facilities of the nominated site.
13 Scientific Research

13.1 Achievements

Since the 1920s, scientific research of China Danxia has gone through three stages: Start-up stage, molding stage and evolution period.

In 1928, Feng jinglan named the Danxia bed. Then in 1939, Chen Guoda termed the Danxia Landform. Subsequently scholars did researches on the lithology of the red bed, geological structure as well as the geomorphic development process, defined the horizon of the Danxia beds, and launch a new academic research regarding the Danxia landform as a unique type of landform in China.

After the founding of the People's Republic of China in 1949, the term of Danxia landform became widely used with the development of regional geological survey and comprehensive scientific expedition. Zeng Zhaoxuan classified the red beds as an independent type of petrographic geomorphology in his book Rock Topography. In 1980, Zeng Zhaoxuan and Huang Shanming specifically discussed the distribution, petrological characteristics, geomorphic development and morphological characteristics of China red bed in Physical Geography of China--Geomorphology. Huang Jin discussed the slope development of Danxia landform in 1982. Succeeding researchers summarized the achievements in this particular area, made the term Danxia landform more widely used and gradually built up a primary academic research system of Danxia as an independent type of landform.

In 1991, the first China Symposium on Danxia Landform and Tourism Development was convened in Danxiashan, Guangdong, and the Danxia Landform and Tourism Development Research Society of China was established during the symposium. From them on, academic research has been very active, and its social influence has become wider and wider. Until 2007, the society has convened 11 symposia, published 10 volumes, 2 books on the Danxia landform study, as well as more than 500 academic papers on all kinds of publications involving basic theories, research methods, history, culture, development, utilization and public education. As a subdiscipline, Danxia landform study becomes an important growing point of the geomorphology and build up its own basic framework as a independent subject.

All nominated sites have established research centers, developed cooperative relationships with famous Colleges and research institutes, and achieved great research successes which are now serving the development, protection, and management of the nominated sites. China Symposium on Danxia Landform and Tourism Development, Symposium of Geomorphology and Tourism, and Symposium of National/World Geopark have been successfully convened in Danxiashan, Langshan, Taining, Chishui.
Most of the nominated sites have finished geologic mapping on a scale of 1:50,000, basic geological research and background survey of biology. And the number of the research papers related to the nominated sites is up to 200, accounting for 50% of the total number of those researches on Danxia.

Schedule of the Research Achievements in all Nominated Sites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Finisher</th>
<th>Publisher or Information Keeper</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Monitoring of Quality of Atmosphere</td>
<td>The content negative oxygen ion can reach 3.2 per cubic centimeter</td>
<td>Chishui Meteorological Bureau</td>
<td>Chishui Meteorological Bureau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The monitoring of the water environmental quality</td>
<td>Reach the national secondary water standard</td>
<td>The Environmental Monitoring Centre of Guizhou Province</td>
<td>The Environmental Monitoring Centre of Guizhou Province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Scientific Research on Chishui Alsophila Natural Reserve</td>
<td>Recording the general situation of Chishui Alsophila Natural Reserve, which include the geology, geomorphology, weather, hydrology, soil, spore and pollen, plant, vegetation, Alsophila spinulosa community ecology, Alsophila spinulosa biology, animal, environmental background, environmental benefits, environmental management and scenic-tourism.</td>
<td>The Environment Protection Bureau of Guizhou Province</td>
<td>Guizhou Nationalities Publishing Hous, 1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Collected Papers on Alsophila spinulosa in Chishui</td>
<td>Recording the general situation of Chishui Alsophila Natural Reserve, which include the geomorphologic landscape characteristics, vegetation tourism resource, the growing environment of Alsophila spinulosa, economic environment around the reserve, natural resource protected by local community people</td>
<td>The Management Agency of the Chishui Alsophila Natural Reserve</td>
<td>The Management Agency of the Chishui Alsophila Natural Reserve. 2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contributions of Entomological Researches on the Chishui Alsophila Natural Reserve</td>
<td>Recording the general situation of the insect in the Chishui Alsophila Natural Reserve</td>
<td>The Environment Protection Bureau of Guizhou Province</td>
<td>Guizhou Nationalities Publishing House. 1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Insect Landscape in the Chishui Alsophila Natural Reserve</td>
<td>It is a scientific summary of the systematic investigation on the insect resource in the Chishui Alsophila Natural Reserve, Guizhou Province. In the book, it discusses the insect fauna characteristics, the origin and evolution of the insect, the insect resource and biodiversity, and also provides a new connotation for the planning and management of the reserve, as well as the protection and development of the insect resource. The book also describe the type of the insect in the Chishui Alsophila Natural Reserve, including 16 items, 150 sections, 507 genus, 781 types, in which there are 44 new species and 4 new records. As to the known species, it briefly describe the morphologic features, distribution and host plant; while the new species are published in this book, based on the International Animal Naming Rules. This book is attached with 44 maps of imago morphologic features, and the a function distribution map of the Chishui Alsophila Natural Reserve.</td>
<td>Jindaochao, Lizhong , etc.</td>
<td>Guizhou Science and Technology Publishing House, 2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Popular Science Investigation Reports on Ecological Tourism of Chishui</td>
<td>A description of biodiversity, Chishui Danxia landform, the evaluation on the ecological tourism status</td>
<td>Guizhou Scientific Association</td>
<td>The Tourism Bureau of Guizhou</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 13-2  Research Achievement of Taining

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects</th>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Publisher or Information Keeper</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive Plan of Taining Global Geopark of China</td>
<td>Makes an overall research and evaluation on geological background and main geological characteristics of the nominated property; evaluates the scientific and aesthetic values of Danxia landform; researches the conditions and processes of geological evolution, evaluates Taining Danxia landform, works out the distribution map of micro geology, discusses methods of protection and utilization.</td>
<td>Chen Sidun, Wen Feicheng and Liang Shijing etc.</td>
<td>Geological Survey and Research Institute of Fujian Province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive Report on Biodiversity of Taining Danxia Landform</td>
<td>Records the distribution situation of the rare endangered plants in nominated property, including the formation of vegetation and species and the characters of biological chain, the influence of the harmful insects to forestry.</td>
<td>Li Zhenji, Liu Changqing etc.</td>
<td>Xiamen University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Census Report of Tour Resources in Taining of Fujian province</td>
<td>Makes a complete survey and evaluation into the situation of tour resources and the possibility of development.</td>
<td>Qiu Taorong, Chen Dazhao etc.</td>
<td>Plan and Design Institute of Forestry of East China under the State Forestry Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report of Forest Resource of Fujian Danxia Landform</td>
<td>Makes a systematic survey into the forestry resources of nominated property</td>
<td>The Forestry Bureau of Taining County</td>
<td>The Administrative Committee of Taining Scenic Spot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research of the geological formation and Danxia landform of Taining basin</td>
<td>Completely states the earth formation and background of local geological formation of Taining red basin in Cretaceous period, the formation and evolution, formation character of plants and spore-pollen fossils of Taining red basin, basic character of Danxia landform at young developing stage in Taining red basin, the mechanism of the formation of Danxia landform and caves, Geosciences Tourist Resources in Zhaixia, the distribution and functions classification of Taining Global Geopark, etc.</td>
<td>Gao Tianjun, Liang Shijing, Chen Zelin etc.</td>
<td>Map Publishing House of Fujian Province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GIS System of Taining Global Geopark</td>
<td>Taining GIS system includes: Basic information management of tourism, management of tour resources information, management of tour industry information, science and office system of geopark,</td>
<td>Administrative Committee of Taining Global</td>
<td>Administrative Committee of Taining Global Geopark,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
relying on the strong function of image management stage, makes convenience for users and supplies technological support for decisions of government.

| Study to Taining Danxia landform of Fujian province | Mainly states the rock characters, geological formation, the endogenic and exogenic processes of Taining Danxia landform, the classification and development history of Taining Danxia landform | Huang Jin | Economic Geology: 2002, 22[Supplement] |
| Features of the TM Images of Danxia Landform of the Golden Lake, Research on the development of Tour Resources | By researching the TM Images of Danxia Landform of the Golden Lake and by outdoor research into the distribution, image features and tour resources of Danxia landform of Golden Lake, puts forward the developing methods of the Danxia landform on water. | Qiu Yaoring, Xu Decheng and Jiang Jianguo | Economic Geology: 2002, 22[Supplement] |
| Research of Features and Origin of Taining Danxia Caves | Makes a comprehensive statement about the rock character of the development of Taining Danxia caves, classifies them by their shapes, scales, location and ways of erosions. | Liang Shijing, Wen Feicheng and Chen Sidun | Administrative Committee of Taining Scenic Spot |

Table 13-3 Research Achievement of Langshan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Finisher</th>
<th>Publisher or Information Keeper</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic composition related to the science monitoring of the nominated site</td>
<td>Research on Danxia Landform in Langshan</td>
<td>Huangjin</td>
<td>Sun Yat-sen University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Symposium of the Third Academic Seminar of China Danxia Landform</td>
<td>China Danxia landscape and tourism development research society</td>
<td>Sun Yat-sen University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Investigation and Evaluation of the Landscape</td>
<td>The Geological and Geomorphologic Landscape and Human Landscape</td>
<td>Huancity College</td>
<td>Huancity College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investigation on the Forest Resource</td>
<td>Its main achievements on the forest resource include the type, distribution, characteristic, coverage, forest form, forest stand, the standing stock volume and growth, the situation of protection and breakage, the influence of harmful organisms, etc.</td>
<td>Yuanzhengke, Lixingzhao, Luozhongqun, et al</td>
<td>Zhongnan Forestry University, Hunan Academy of Forestry Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Investigation Report on Biological Resources and Biotic Environment</td>
<td>The comprehensive investigation and evaluation of nominated site, which include the species, vegetation and community, biodiversity, biotic province, rare and endangered species, conservation-focus species, the tendency of forest and crops jeopardized by pests, the condition and influence factor of biotic environment, the countermeasure on ecological conservation and ecological restoration, the conservation planning, etc.</td>
<td>Yuanzhengke, Lixingzhao, Luozhongqun, et al</td>
<td>Zhongnan Forestry Universit,Hunan Academy of Forestry Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Investigation and Evaluation of the Historical &amp; Cultural Resources</td>
<td>A comprehensive systematic evaluation of the historical and cultural resources in the scenic spots, protection and utilization status, potential threats and preventive measures, distribution of cultural landscapes, conservation measures and development planning.</td>
<td>Cultural Relics Protection Office of Xinning County</td>
<td>Cultural Bureau of Xinning County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Finisher</td>
<td>Publisher or Information Keeper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic composition related to the science monitoring of the nominated site</td>
<td>Chemical weathering and soil formation process of amaranthine sandstone and conglomerate in Danxiashan</td>
<td>Zengshiquan</td>
<td>Journal of Sun Yat-sen University (Natural Science Edition)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geologic characteristics of Danxia Basin</td>
<td>Wuqijun</td>
<td>Journal of Economical Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Natural reserve of Danxiashan, Guangdong</td>
<td>Penghua</td>
<td>Anhui Science and Technology Publishing House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Journal of investigation in Danxiashan</td>
<td>Huangjin</td>
<td>Press of Sun Yat-sen University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The impact of tourist development on the vegetation cover of mount Danxia, Guangdong</td>
<td>Lizhen et al</td>
<td>Jacta Geographica Sinica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Investigation and Evaluation of the Landscape Resources</td>
<td>Evaluation on landscape resources (both natural and human landscape)</td>
<td>Sun Yat-sen University</td>
<td>The Administrative Committee of Danxiashan Scenic Spot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Comprehensive Scientific Investigation Reports on the Geology and Geomorphology of Danxiashan</td>
<td>Geological background, valuable geological relic, geomorphologic landscape, earth scientific value, aesthetic value, condition and process of geomorphology evolution, the international compare and evaluation on geomorphology landscape between the candidate and the world property sites, the distribution map of geomorphology landscape, the approaches of protection and development.</td>
<td>Geological survey of Foshan, Guangdong</td>
<td>The Administrative Committee of Danxiashan Scenic Spot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investigation on the Forest Resource</td>
<td>Its main achievements are on the forest resource include the type, distribution, characteristic, coverage, forest form, forest stand, the standing stock volume and growth, the situation of protection and breakage, the influence of harmful organisms, etc.</td>
<td>Forestry bureau of Renhua County</td>
<td>The Administrative Committee of Danxiashan Scenic Spot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Investigation Report on Biological Resources and Biotic Environment</td>
<td>The comprehensive investigation and evaluation of candidate site, which include the species, vegetation and community, biodiversity, biotic province, rare and endangered species, conservation-focus species, the tendency of forest and crops jeopardized by pests, the condition and influence factor of biotic environment, the countermeasure on ecological conservation and ecological restoration, the conservation planning, etc.</td>
<td>Sun Yat-sen University</td>
<td>The Administrative Committee of Danxiashan Scenic Spot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Investigation and Evaluation of the Historical &amp; Cultural Resources</td>
<td>A comprehensive systematic evaluation of the historical and cultural resources in the scenic spots, protection and utilization status, potential threats and preventive measures, distribution of cultural landscapes, conservation measures and development planning.</td>
<td>Administration of cultural heritage of Shaoguan City</td>
<td>The Administrative Committee of Danxiashan Scenic Spot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Finisher</th>
<th>Publisher or Information Keeper</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Study Report on the Protection and Development of the Landscape</td>
<td>The report focus on the protection and development of the symbol landscape that include “the origin of Taoism”, “the beauty of Danxia”, “the splendor of Luxi River” and “the mystery of cliff-tomb”, and meanwhile, providing some</td>
<td>Lvhua, Huangqiang, Chenjianguo, etc.</td>
<td>The Administrative Committee of Longhushan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
constructive suggestions on protection and development of other important landscapes in the scenic spot, such as the Lu Village, Xu Village, Mazu Rock and some non-material cultural landscapes.

The Comprehensive Report on the Proposed World Geopark of Longhushan

Comprehensive investigation and evaluation on the geological background, the main characteristic of geological relic, the evaluation on the scientific value and aesthetic value of Danxia Landform, the research on condition and process of geomorphology evolution, the international compare and evaluation on geomorphology landscape between Longhushan and the world property sites, compiling the distribution map of microtopography landscape, the discussion on approaches of protection and development, etc.

Jiangxi Geological Research Institute

The Education Environment Status of Longhushan Scenic Spot

Comprehensive investigation and evaluation on the climate, landuse, natural disaster, vegetation, biodiversity, hydrological environment, the energy structure of county, the tendency of forest pests and crops pests, and based on the above-mentioned information, the ecological environment is in good condition.

The Environment Protection Bureau of Yingtan City

Table 13-6 Research Achievement of Jianglangshan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Finisher</th>
<th>Publisher or Information Keeper</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Investigation Information of Biodiversity in Jianglangshan Scenic Spot</td>
<td>The comprehensive investigation and evaluation of nominated site, which include the species, vegetation and community, biodiversity, biotic province, rare and endangered species, conservation-focus species, the tendency of forest and crops jeopardized by pests, and etc.</td>
<td>Wangxiaode</td>
<td>The Administrative Committee of Jianglangshan Scenic Spot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investigation Information of Danxia Landform in Jianglangshan Scenic Spot</td>
<td>Geological background, valuable geological relic, geomorphologic landscape, earth scientific value, aesthetic value, condition and process of geomorphology evolution, the international compare and evaluation on geomorphology landscape between the candidate and the world property sites, the distribution map of geomorphology landscape, the approaches of protection and development</td>
<td>Zhucheng et al</td>
<td>The Administrative Committee of Jianglangshan Scenic Spot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive Survey of Tourism Resources of Jiangshan City</td>
<td>Comprehensive Investigation Report</td>
<td>The Administrative Committee of Jianglangshan Scenic Spot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poems of Jianglangshan</td>
<td>Comprehensive and systematic research on the poems related to the landscapes</td>
<td>The Administrative Committee of Jianglangshan Scenic Spot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13.2 Scientific research plan

Strengthen the cooperation with domestic and international colleges and universities, as well as scientific research institutions, organize academic study and intensify academic exchanges; extract a certain percentage of ticket earning for the establishment of scientific research fund, so as to support the construction and daily operation of Danxia landform research base, and support the relevant scientific research projects to further improve academic influence and international influence of China Danxia.

Combining the resource and environment protection of scenic areas, protected areas and world heritage sites, the protective use of land resources, forests and rivers, and the needs of tourism development research together, establish research topics of geology, geomorphology and ecology; organize high-level symposium regularly, so as to make the nomination to become a national or even international base of Danxia landform research and geological tourism.

13.2.1 Research direction and content

The research planning of the scientific value of nominations contains a number of projects. The research is undertaken by different departments of heritage sites, research institutions and public colleges, including international cooperative research. In order to have a more in-depth comparison with international and domestic legacy of the same type, the management agencies of nominations will expand and strengthen the cooperation with relevant international organizations in scientific research projects. Encourage those studies which can help improve management and protection research of heritage, especially the following:

(1) Conventional basic research The conventional basic research of Danxia landform is to insist on the real research of nominations’ geological palaeogeography, landform development and habitat succession of sub-tropical flora and fauna, as well as long-term fixed-point observation; establish GIS databases through the data of remote sensing, field monitoring and field survey. This is also the regular work for the construction of heritage site in future, so as to constantly enrich and improve the geographical information system.

(2) Technical subject research For reasonable protection, the point is to quantify the research about the development momentum and evolution rate of Danxia landform, as well as the studies of rare wildlife ecology and ecosystem succession; do the technical research to resolve the restoration and optimization of primary ecosystem, as well as the research for the effective protection of natural ecosystems, regional economic development and orderly construction of heritage sites.

(3) Long-term monitoring study It is to observe and monitor the developmental mechanisms and developmental process of Danxia landform in heritage sites, and keep long-term monitoring and comparative study of the restoration of original ecosystem in Danxia landform area, as well as optimization of artificial ecological system. Continue the research on unsurveyed area and biological
group with little knowledge; do the resume studies of wildlife habitats and corridors; combined with the construction of agricultural domesticated breeding base and fish protected areas, establish of long-term research topics, as the basic research work of species breeding base.

(4) Applied research of protection and management It is mainly established to ensure the sustainable development of heritage sites, including research on the construction of science and technology experimental base, science and education system and displaying form, construction of geographic information system in nominations, dynamic management of landscape ecological network, artificially propagated and processing technology of native plants and medicinal plants, the impact of human activities in nominations, the prevention and control of geological disasters in Danxia landform area, the socio-economic development and community development, tourism activities and tourism management, at last the cultural exploration and protection.

13.2.2 Organization forms and management of scientific research

Use the advantages of the Danxia geomorphology and tourism development research Society of China to build research base in nominations. In the guidance of government departments, combined with universities and scientific research units, make full use of the personnel advantage and organize scientific research.

The members of Danxia geomorphology and tourism development research society as the basic strength, absorb a number of multi-disciplinary research experts and hire the consultants of multi-disciplinary science and technology in long term. Combined setting research project heritage with the form experts applying to the fund on their own research topics, organize regular or aperiodic scientific exploration and seminars in accordance with the heritage protection, as well as production and construction of experimental projects.

Research Society organizes and publishes research journal of Danxia landform, keep the relationship with relevant academic associations at home and abroad, organize, academic exchange activities to promote the research of heritage and bring the research results of Danxia landform to the world.

13.3 Scientific Research Symposium

On the basis of fully scientific research by the management institutions of nominations, organize the hold of a series international seminars to further expand the international impact in academic community, and explore the heritage value.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>№</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Place</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The first International symposium of the resource protection and utilization of Danxia geomorphology</td>
<td>The discussion of basic issues of red beds and Danxia geomorphology at home and abroad; Heritage protection and management of Danxia geomorphology</td>
<td>2009.04</td>
<td>Danxiashan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 13.4 The Management of Popular Science Education

1) **Insist on the propaganda and education of protection regulations and scientific knowledge to the staffs and villagers in long term.** Mainly use the form of notices, brochures, public service advertisements and publicity columns, and also do some regular propaganda through the media of local party and government, such as television, newspapers, documents, etc. The managers and staffs in nominations also should be the propagandizing guide of Danxia landform. At the same time, spread the propaganda through government organized meetings at all levels, especially to the hearts of farmers.

2) **Strengthen the environmental protection education of tourism.** Establish at least one museum in each nomination (or Danxia geomorphological museum, ecological museum, science museum and museum of local culture), so as to propagandize scientific knowledge of Danxia geomorphology and ecology through popular science tourism. Also, establish signboards of Danxia geomorphology and ecology in various junctions and squares, so as to strengthen the propaganda of science and conservation.

3) **Adhere to the production propaganda.** Combined with the construction of experimental base, provide technical services for the masses, organize the tour study of villagers from non-experimental zone, enable farmers to develop highly efficient eco-agriculture, and promote farmers’ awareness of protection through economic benefits, so as to realize the coordinated and benign development between heritage sites and regional economic.

4) **Edit and publish common sense readings and publicity pictures relevant to popular science tourism of Danxia,** distributed in the scope of heritage sites in and the around villages and schools, in particularly, promote the study of parents through students.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>The International symposium of the heritage protection of Danxia geomorphology</td>
<td>The discussion of world heritage protection and management; Exchanges on heritage protection of Danxia geomorphology</td>
<td>2009.06</td>
<td>Langshan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>The twelfth National symposium of Danxia geomorphology and tourism development</td>
<td>Exchanges on theory research results and application of Danxia geomorphology at home; Exchanges on the theory and method results of tourism development of Danxia geomorphology</td>
<td>2009.08</td>
<td>Longhushan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>The second International symposium of Danxia geomorphology</td>
<td>Exchanges on the basic theory of the development dynamics of red beds and Danxia geomorphology at home and abroad; Exchanges on international comparative study</td>
<td>2010.07</td>
<td>Taining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>The symposium of red-bed world geo-park and World Heritage</td>
<td>Exchanges on the protection and management of red-bed world geo-park and World Heritage; Exchanges on international comparative study</td>
<td>2011.08</td>
<td>Danxiashan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>The third International symposium of Danxia geomorphology</td>
<td>The international symposium of cooperative study on red beds and Danxia landform; Exchanges on international comparative study of red beds and Danxia geomorphology</td>
<td>2012.07</td>
<td>Chishui</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>The fourteenth National symposium of Danxia geomorphology and tourism development</td>
<td>Exchanges on theory research results and application of Danxia geomorphology at home; Exchanges on research results of the development dynamics of Danxia geomorphology</td>
<td>2012.08</td>
<td>Jianglangshan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14 Monitoring in nomination

14.1 The key indicators to measure the protection status

Nominations meet to three criteria for World Natural Heritage. According to the type and protection state of heritage, establish the standard system of heritage management.

Table 14-1 the monitoring project and department of management and monitoring of the nomination’s protection condition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monitoring project</th>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Data storage sector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>integrity (category, border, type)</td>
<td>One year</td>
<td>Management Committee of China Danxia applying for world heritage, Management committee of each nomination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the quantity and quality of geological relics</td>
<td>One year</td>
<td>Management committee of each nomination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetation, species and quantity of plant</td>
<td>One year</td>
<td>Management committee of each nomination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>species and quantity of Animal</td>
<td>Five years</td>
<td>wildlife protection and management bureau of each nomination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alien species and damage</td>
<td>aperiodicity</td>
<td>Forestry Department, Forestry bureau of each nomination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>environmental quality of air, water and noise</td>
<td>Long period</td>
<td>The environmental protection bureau of each nomination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrological dynamics and water quality</td>
<td>Long period</td>
<td>The river conservancy bureau and environmental protection bureau of each nomination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>villages and population in the buffer zone</td>
<td>One year</td>
<td>Management committee of each nomination, land resource bureau of each nomination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the size of arable land in the buffer zone</td>
<td>One year</td>
<td>The land resource bureau of each nomination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>activities of tourism and recreation in tour area</td>
<td>Long period</td>
<td>Management committee of each nomination, bureau of tourism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourist amount and tour project</td>
<td>Long period</td>
<td>Management committee of each nomination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural disasters</td>
<td>Long period</td>
<td>the resources department of each nomination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the impact on nominations caused by community development projects</td>
<td>Five years</td>
<td>Management committee of each nomination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes in land-use types</td>
<td>One year</td>
<td>Management committee of each nomination, land resource bureau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest fires, forest pests</td>
<td>Long period</td>
<td>Management committee of each nomination, Forestry bureau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14.2 Monitoring

Monitoring is divided into: heritage value monitoring, heritage display monitoring, atmospheric environmental monitoring and threaten factors monitoring.

Heritage value monitoring: it is the monitoring on constitutional elements of nominations’ outstanding universal value, including the monitoring of geological relics, micro-landscape, vegetation, animal observation, animal habitats, animal species, the observations of changes in cave animal, and the borderline integrity of nominations and buffer zone.
Heritage display monitoring: tourist amount, tourist structure, tour projects, tour area, and facilities and quality of tourism service.

Atmosphere and water environment monitoring: hydrology, meteorology, air quality, noise and environmental sanitation.

Threaten factors monitoring: forest fire prevention, forestry harmful biology, geological disasters, land use, tourist amount, invasion of alien species, mining and hunting, construction, population amount and population growth.

14.3 The current monitoring system

The way of monitoring The current monitoring is composed by commission monitoring and self-monitoring. The routine monitoring of forest-fire prevention, forest pests, The number and the structure of tourists, the quality of tourism services and facilities, construction projects, population and socio-economic is execute by the administration departments of nominated sites. Due to the restrictions of technicians or equipments, some monitoring contents can’t be executed by the administration departments. For those contents, such as geomorphologic landscape, biological, air and water environment, commission monitoring will be done aperiodically or regularly by the relevant functional departments or scientific research institutes, such as mining, forestry, environmental monitoring and other specialized institutes. Some are cooperating with universities and research institutes to establish monitoring and research bases so that the monitorings can be executed. Up to now, there are 73 monitoring sites of different types in the nominated sites and their buffer zones.

Means of monitoring Fixed-point observation, instrument monitoring, community guard monitoring and statistical investigation are used in the nominated sites. In every community, there are one or two monitors which are engaged by the administration departments of nominated sites. They are usually in Village Committees or villages which the protection stations or the protection sentries locate on. And they mainly hold the responsible for monitoring of forest fire prevention, geological disasters, illegal hunting, illegal specimen collection, illegal logging of trees.

At present, the administration departments of nominated sites have finished the first-stage construction of Remote Video Surveillance System, and 32 front monitoring points have been set up. They mainly use for resource protection, tourism services, management, security and sustainable development, and upgrade the quality of tourism services and the overall level of management of the nominated sites.

Data Processing Some nominated sites have founded research centers or institutes (affiliated by monitoring center), and digital information control center. They are Responsible for data collection and analysis, timely delivery the emergencies to the administration departments and feedback decisions and approaches of the high-level leaders, and also delivery the information to the relevant departments regularly. The administration departments commission universities or research institutes to analyze the monitoring data regularly in order to receive some solutions and suggestions about the serious
problems timely.

**Achievements of monitoring**  The current monitoring shows that the water quality of surface water of nominated sites to achieve *Environmental quality standard for surface water* (GB3838—2002) I—Ⅱ kinds standards; Ambient air to achieve *Ambient air quality standard* (GB3095—1996) I class standards; Ambient noise to achieve *Standard of environmental noise of urban area* (GB3096—1993) I class standards; Soil indicators to achieve *Environmental quality standard for soils* (GB15618—1995) II class and above standards.

The monitoring systems of nominated sites are as follow:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monitoring Object</th>
<th>Sector and Personnel</th>
<th>Equipment</th>
<th>Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Forest Fire Prevention</td>
<td>Forestry Bureau in charge, 21 Forest Fire Prevention Headquarters around the city, 21 Full-time fire-fighting teams, 517 staff (435 Part-time, 82 Full-time); 20 Forest Fire Management and Protection Teams, 517 staff</td>
<td>48 fire communions around the city (24 fixed, 24 mobile), 4 communication relay stations; 11 fire engines, 12 motorcycles; 4 aerial ladder, 63 wind fire-extinguishers, 1600 assistant tools, 4 binoculars, 36 torches, 8 water pumps, 5 multifunction aerometeographs</td>
<td>Long-term and important period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weather Monitoring</td>
<td>Meteorological Bureau in charge, a Monitoring Station(6 staff), 21 Monitoring Points(21 staff)</td>
<td>Composed by CAWS600 automatic weather station, the tools are: Humidity sensor, pressure sensor, rainfall sensor, wind direction and wind speed sensor, temperature sensor, transmission temperature, collector and so on</td>
<td>All-weather monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Monitoring</td>
<td>Environmental Protection Agency in charge, a Monitoring Station</td>
<td>The related environmental monitoring equipments</td>
<td>Long-term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soil Monitoring</td>
<td>Agricultural Bureau in charge, a Monitoring Station, 6 staff</td>
<td>24 soil tester</td>
<td>Long-term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology and Geomorphy</td>
<td>Land and Resources Bureau in charge, 8 staff, 102 Monitoring Points around the city, 204 staff</td>
<td>Mainly use Global Position System (GPS), theodolite, steel tape, paper and ropes. Monitor by instruments and eyes alternately.</td>
<td>Long-term</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Geographical Landscape Monitoring</th>
<th>Vegetation Monitoring</th>
<th>Biological Monitoring</th>
<th>Boundary Monitoring</th>
<th>Tourism Monitoring</th>
<th>Environmental Monitoring</th>
<th>Population Monitoring</th>
<th>Soil Monitoring</th>
<th>Sub-total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shiwang</td>
<td>Shiwang Valley</td>
<td>Xufang Dam Sandi Fruit Garden Shiwang Valley Jiangxi Dam</td>
<td>Yuanyang Lake Zhukou</td>
<td>Jiulong Deep Pool Shangqing River Zhuangyuan Rock</td>
<td>Shangqing River</td>
<td>Changxing Hongqi</td>
<td>Shangqing River</td>
<td>Zhuokou</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lijia Rock</td>
<td>Lijia Rock</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lijia Rock</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhixia</td>
<td>Tianqiong Rock Tongtian Stele</td>
<td>Zhixia</td>
<td>Zhixia</td>
<td>Zhixia</td>
<td>Zhixia</td>
<td>Zhixia</td>
<td>Zhixia</td>
<td>Zhixia</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xiafang</td>
<td>Ganlu Temple A-Thread-of-Sky on Water</td>
<td>Ganlu Temple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Xiafang</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region</td>
<td>Monitoring Station</td>
<td>Environmental Monitoring</td>
<td>Fire Monitoring</td>
<td>Traffic and Tourism Monitoring</td>
<td>Geological Monitoring</td>
<td>Biological monitoring</td>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nomination Site</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bajiaozhai</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Yuntaishi</td>
<td>Bajiaozhai, Baimianzhai</td>
<td>Bajiaozhai, Tianshengqiao, Luojiatian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yuntaishi, Huangbet, Shangjiaja</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fuyijiang</td>
<td>Yuntaishi</td>
<td></td>
<td>Yuntaishi</td>
<td>Bajiaozhai, Baimianzhai</td>
<td>Bajiaozhai, Tianshengqiao, Luojiatian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tianyixiang</td>
<td>Yuntaishi</td>
<td></td>
<td>Yuntaishi</td>
<td>Bajiaozhai, Baimianzhai</td>
<td>Bajiaozhai, Tianshengqiao, Luojiatian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lajiaofeng</td>
<td>Lajiaofeng, Luotuofeng, Luojiawan</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lajiaofeng, Luotuofeng, Luojiawan</td>
<td>Lajiaofeng, Luotuofeng</td>
<td>Lajiaofeng</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Zixiadong</td>
<td>Zixiadong</td>
<td>Wuyunzhai</td>
<td>Zixiadong</td>
<td>Zixiadong</td>
<td>Zixiadong</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buffer Zone</td>
<td>Langshan Town</td>
<td>Langshan Town, Shuxi, Langquan Hotel, Youzhabian</td>
<td>North Gate, South Gate, Langshan Town, Langhujie</td>
<td>North Gate, South Gate, Youzhabian, Qixingqiao</td>
<td>North Gate, South Gate, Youzhabian, Qixingqiao</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 14-5 The monitoring system for protection and management of Danxiashan nominated site

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scenic Area</th>
<th>No.</th>
<th>monitoring site</th>
<th>Content of Monitoring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Danxia</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Zhanglaofeng</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Water Environment, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife, Tourist Flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yangyuanshan</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife, Tourist Flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sengmaofeng</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife, Tourist Flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Huangshakeng</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Yangyuanshan</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Water Environment, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife, Tourist Flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaoshi</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Jinguian</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Shaoziding</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Rongshubia</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Baimifen</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Nuankeng</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Jiemeifeng</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Bailian</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Yuekeng</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Huazhu</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Dahuakeng</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Jiuxiankeng</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Wantou</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Xiaofei</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Water Environment, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Aizhai</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Huangzhu</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Dahuakeng</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Jiuxiankeng</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Wantou</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Xiaofei</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Water Environment, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Aizhai</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Huangzhu</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>29</td>
<td>Dahuakeng</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Jiuxiankeng</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31</td>
<td>Wantou</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Xiaofei</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Water Environment, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Aizhai</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Huangzhu</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Dahuakeng</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Jiuxiankeng</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Wantou</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>38</td>
<td>Xiaofei</td>
<td>Landscape, Geological Relics, Water Environment, Forest Fire Prevention, Wildlife</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 14-6 The monitoring system for protection and management of Longhushan nominated site

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Monitoring Station</th>
<th>Environmental Monitoring</th>
<th>Fire Monitoring</th>
<th>Traffic and Tourism Monitoring</th>
<th>Geographical Monitoring</th>
<th>Biological Monitoring</th>
<th>Sub-total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mazuyan</td>
<td>Xianglufeng</td>
<td>Xianglufeng</td>
<td>Koushangcun, Tian’ehu</td>
<td>Mazuyan, Jinqiangfeng</td>
<td>Highways Entrance to Koushang, Qingshan</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longhushan</td>
<td>Yutangdaqiao, Xianrencheng</td>
<td>Longhushan, Tourist Center, Taohuzhou, Shuiyan, Zhengyiguan</td>
<td>Longhushan, Tourist Center, Taohuzhou, Shuiyan, Zhengyiguan</td>
<td>Shuiyan, Xiangbishan</td>
<td>Weishang</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shangqing</td>
<td>Shangqingdaqiao, Tianmenshan</td>
<td>Tianmenshan</td>
<td>Xiongjia</td>
<td>Tianmenshan</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guifeng</td>
<td>Qingshuihu, Guifenghu, Laorenfeng, Luotuofeng</td>
<td>Luotuofeng, Jiyushi</td>
<td>Jingmen, Laorenfeng, Jiangjunlunfeng, Luotuofeng, Shentang</td>
<td>Laorenfeng, Huabifeng, Guifeng</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Monitoring Station</th>
<th>Environmental Monitoring</th>
<th>Fire Monitoring</th>
<th>Traffic and Tourism Monitoring</th>
<th>Geographical Monitoring</th>
<th>Biological Monitoring</th>
<th>Sub-total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Longhushan</td>
<td>Niwan</td>
<td>Niwan, Tianshifu, Dashangqian gong, Yingtianshao</td>
<td>Niwan</td>
<td>Niwan</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shangqing</td>
<td>Yingtianshang</td>
<td>Yingtianshang</td>
<td>Niwan</td>
<td>Niwan</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honghu</td>
<td>Honghu, Wuhu</td>
<td>Honghu, Wuhu</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nanyan</td>
<td>Wenxingta, Longmenhu</td>
<td>Wenxingta, Nanyan, Longmenhu, Wofo</td>
<td>Wofo</td>
<td>Longmenhu</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guifeng</td>
<td>Tourist Reception Center</td>
<td>Wangjialing</td>
<td>Guifeng, National Highway 320</td>
<td>Guifeng, National Highway 320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14.4 The Improvement of Monitoring System

14.4.1 The Establishment of Scientific Research and Information Center

“Heritage science and information center” should be established among nominations to improve the equipment for scientific research and information processing function. Besides, this center is responsible for monitoring and collecting relevant information of protection and management among nominated sites and buffer zones, making a regular scientific analysis towards monitoring information, submitting results and suggestions to management organizations and providing the decision-making with technical support. Furthermore, this institution also holds the responsibility of communicating with research institutions, universities and colleges as well as part-time experts.
14.4.2 The Improvement of the distribution and control among monitoring sites and remote tele-video monitoring system

In order to further improve the control and distribution of monitoring sites and enhance monitoring coverage rate, there will be built 400 monitoring sites in 6 nominations, among which, 130 are set within nominated sites while the other 270 are set in the margins and buffer zones.

- The monitoring of geological relics and micro-geomorphologic landscape: continuous monitoring in spots of a variety of red beds weathering in natural state, of valley evasion and process of gravity; of the auto-record of rock temperature change, of the record of rock stress instrument, of the shooting record of rock cracking process, of the tracking shooting and displacement records of high-risk rock collapse, of watershed erosion, water sample and geological hazards.

- The monitoring of forest and vegetation: mastering the current situation and dynamics of forest resource in time, the growth law, ecological environment dynamics and bio-diversity change of forest; preventing forest-fire, the invasion of harmful and exotic species as well as human activities.

- The monitoring of animals and habitats: mastering the animal species, quantities, current situation and changing conditions of habitats in time.

- The monitoring of the boundaries of nominated sites and buffer zones: all nominates sites and buffer zones should accomplish the boundary-survey and be staked out. Combined with the construction of protection spots and observations in main passageways, boundary monitoring sites will be established.

- Tourism monitoring: the monitoring sites for quantity of tourists, visiting programs, service facilities and quality must be established at main tourism activity space and passageway for tourists among nominated sites.

- Environmental monitoring: on the basis of current environmental monitoring sites among nominations, it is necessary to add more environmental monitoring sites and facilities. In general, the hydrology and water environment monitoring stations are built at the place where river is entering the nominated area and the downstream of main pollution source; the atmosphere environment monitoring stations are built in the upper-hand direction and main excursion area as well as service area; the sound environment monitoring stations are built in service base and main sound source; the environmental sanitation monitoring sites are built in main excursion area, service area and residential points.

- The monitoring of the size and growth of population: cooperating with government and community management organizations to establish population monitoring sites in main residential points.

- The monitoring of soil heavy metals and pesticide residues: establishing monitoring sites in main farming area among nominations.
14.4.3 The Establishment of Information Monitoring Center

Each nominated site should establish digital information monitoring center which can make daily and scientific analysis towards monitoring information and submit results and suggestions to management organizations. With regard to some different issues, they should be sent to mandatory institutions, universities and experts, all of which can provide technical support.

China Danxia Serial Heritage Coordinating Management Committee is responsible for collecting and releasing monitoring information.

14.4.4 The Improvement of Monitoring Methods

The monitoring methods are adopted through the combination of device monitoring, community patrol monitoring and survey statistics; fixed mode and moving mode. Fixed monitoring site is combined with protection and management station as well as variety of service facilities, equipped with necessary devices and 1-2 professionals; it can also adopt tele-video monitoring system which can address real-time monitoring contents and establish digital management system. Additionally, moving monitoring site can be set in accords with different monitoring contents. It is also necessary to analyze monitoring index (system) and release information regularly and irregularly.

14.4.5 The Improvement of Facilities and Equipments Construction

(1) The construction of monitoring site

(2) Equipped with advanced office and research devices: GIS and matching equipment of management organizations in heritage sites; GIS and matching equipment of network center; terminal equipment of management organization for tourism monitoring; matching computer hardware and software, publication reference and imaging equipments of monitoring site and scientific research and information center.

14.4.6 The Improvement of equipments for field-work Staff

Equipments for fire-proof in monitoring site and wildlife observation;

Equipments for field patrol in monitoring site (GPS for example);

Equipments for transportation and communication in monitoring site;

Necessary equipment for fire-proof, such as fire-extinguisher, early-warning devices
## 15 Plans and Budgets

Table 15-1 The protection plans and budgets of Chishui nominated site (2008-2012) (unit:10,000 RMB)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2012</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Protective infrastructure construction</td>
<td>2531</td>
<td>1851</td>
<td>1250</td>
<td>895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restoration of side slopes around the mountain</td>
<td>1435</td>
<td>1604</td>
<td>981</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecological restoration</td>
<td>1250</td>
<td>985</td>
<td>1016</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment monitoring</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>437</td>
<td>456</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection on biotic resources and habitats</td>
<td>237</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection on geological relics and landforms</td>
<td>1395</td>
<td>881</td>
<td>1189</td>
<td>1615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific research</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community construction</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>312</td>
<td>261</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education and propaganda of property</td>
<td>719</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>438</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialist education</td>
<td>454</td>
<td>391</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social security</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>335</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserve funds</td>
<td>516</td>
<td>660</td>
<td>648</td>
<td>796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>10014</strong></td>
<td><strong>8617</strong></td>
<td><strong>7188</strong></td>
<td><strong>6641</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 15-2 The protection plans and budgets of Taining nominated site (2008-2012) (unit:10,000 RMB)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Subprojects</th>
<th>Investment credit</th>
<th>Annual quota</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Protection on geological and geomorphologic relics</td>
<td>Protection facilities of key geological relics, protection signs and identification system</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>2008 2009 2010 2011 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of wildlife</td>
<td>Protection of key endangered plants and animals, restore habitats and wildlife corridors, rare animals field construction</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>400 1000 1500 1000 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecological construction projects</td>
<td>Advanced work</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>50 125 150 150 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ecological relocation project in core area (300 persons)</td>
<td>1450</td>
<td>150 300 500 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Renovation and control of the residential areas in the buffer zones</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>200 400 400 400 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Comprehensive ecological improvement of upriver basins of Jinhu</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>80 200 240 240 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ecological restoration of side slopes along the roads</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>20 50 60 60 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ecological forest</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100 250 300 300 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Renovation of sandpit, quarry and livestock farms</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>20 50 60 60 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Remove the polluting factory around the lake</td>
<td>2850</td>
<td>300 750 900 900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pipeline installation of electric and telecom in core area</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>80 200 240 240 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Green farming around the lake</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100 250 300 300 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Garbage and sewage disposal of villages around the lake</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>500 1000 1200 1200 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water treatment and conservation of water and soil of Shangqingxi River and Jinhu lake</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100 250 300 300 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measures for geological disasters</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>20 50 60 60 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Renovation of tourist facilities</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>200 500 600 600 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>17500</td>
<td>1920 4375 5310 5310 585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Digital scenic spots construction</td>
<td>4500</td>
<td>1250 3250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Projects</td>
<td>2009</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The footpath and dock construction of scenic spots</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development of environmental yacht</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment of power supply and communication</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanitation, hazard prevention and security equipment</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring equipment (equipment, material and terminal area facilities)</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field monitoring and networking construction</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project of property display</td>
<td>2500</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>1700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display facilities, propaganda and sign system (the second phase Geology Museum)</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management training (600 person-time every year)</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management station construction</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourist service center construction</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>2800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercitation base for geography, biology and tourism.</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>21900</td>
<td>4830</td>
<td>11900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanitation, hazard prevention and security equipment</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>45400</td>
<td>7350</td>
<td>17775</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 15-3 The protection plans and budgets of Langshan nominated site (2008-2012)  
(unit: 10,000 RMB)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2012</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Protective infrastructure construction</td>
<td>2100</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restoration of side slopes around the mountain</td>
<td>2600</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecological restoration</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment monitoring</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection on biotic resources and habitats</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection on geological relics and landforms</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific research</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community construction</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education and propaganda of property</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialist education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>460</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social security</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserve funds</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>11250</strong></td>
<td><strong>9530</strong></td>
<td><strong>7130</strong></td>
<td><strong>6780</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 15-4 The protection plans and budgets of Danxiashan nominated site (2008-2012)  
(unit: 10,000 RMB)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Subproject</th>
<th>Investment credit</th>
<th>Annual quota</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Protection on geological and geomorphologic relics</td>
<td>Protection facilities of key geological relics, protection signs and identification system</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of wildlife</td>
<td>Protection of key endangered plants and animals, restore habitats and wildlife corridors, rare animals field construction</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive</td>
<td>Advanced work</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project</td>
<td>2009 年</td>
<td>2010 年</td>
<td>2011 年</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protective infrastructure construction</td>
<td>3418</td>
<td>4137</td>
<td>4968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restoration of side slopes around the mountain</td>
<td>2280</td>
<td>2759</td>
<td>3312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecological restoration</td>
<td>455</td>
<td>551</td>
<td>662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment monitoring</td>
<td>683</td>
<td>827</td>
<td>994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection on biotic resources and habitats</td>
<td>1709</td>
<td>2069</td>
<td>2484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection on geological relics and landforms</td>
<td>1709</td>
<td>2069</td>
<td>2484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific research</td>
<td>570</td>
<td>690</td>
<td>828</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community construction</td>
<td>342</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>497</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 15-5 The protection plans and budgets of Longhushan nominated site (2008-2012)
Table 15-6 The protection plans and budgets of Jianglangshan nominated site (2008-2012) (unit:10,000 RMB)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Plans</th>
<th>Budgets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Protection on Danxia landform resources</td>
<td>Designate the protection range of Danxia landform and stake out</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Establish the monitoring and evaluation mechanism of Danxia landform resources</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Equip matching monitoring facilities</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection on cultural resources</td>
<td>Reappraisal of all kinds of cultural relics</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Establish special protection planning for all kinds of cultural relics</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Establish maintenance documents for all kinds of cultural relics</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renovation of service facilities</td>
<td>Renovation of temples</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Removal of some service facilities</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restoration of environment</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Build a new tourist service center</td>
<td>Established</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>3210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community coordination</td>
<td>Relocation of residents</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Landscape renovation of resident areas</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The education and propaganda for the local residents</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Training projects on tourist service for local residents</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>6400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism management</td>
<td>Set up and improve the tourist website of Jianglangshan</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Service base and tourist center construction of Jiangshan City</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Establish the comprehensive tourist management center in the chief entrance of Jianglangshan Scenic spot</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Improve the interpretation facilities of Jianglangshan Scenic spot</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Put out various explanation and propaganda material</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scientific investigation and exercitation on geology and geomorphology of the geoscience schools from all the country</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Popularization summer-camp on geology and geomorphology of middle school and primary school in Jiangshan City</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Propaganda of ecological protection and scientific investigation by the college or social volunteer</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security management</td>
<td>Set up one police office</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Set up one medical service station</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Set up 3 emergency and rescue stations</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooperative mechanism</td>
<td>Cooperative mechanism between religion association of Jiangshan City and Kaiming temple administrative committee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management system</td>
<td>Preliminarily set up the monitoring and management system for natural resource</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preliminarily set up the monitoring and management system for cultural resource</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basically set up the monitoring and management system for environment</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capability construction</td>
<td>Establish the special training plan of staffs</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>over 50% middle mastery administrators receive the matching training</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>over 30% lower administrators receive the matching training</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>12800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
16  Key References

17. Administrative Regulations of Zhejiang Province on Scenic Spot. The Standing Committee of the People's Congress of Zhejiang Province. 1996.
29. Master Planning for Tourism Development of Chishui City. Tourism Research Centre of Sun Yat-sen University. 2002
32. Eco-tourism oriented Community Participation Planning. Guizhou Normal University. 2007
34. 11th 5-year Special Planning for Tourism Development of Fujian Province. People's Government of Fujian Province. 2006
41. Biodiversity Protection Project Planning of Taining County, Fujian Province. Forestry Bureau of Taining County. 1995
42. Tourism Industry Development Planning of Taining, Fujian Province. Department of Tourist Management of Beijing Jiaotong University. 2008
43. Master Planning of Langshan Scenic Spot. Institute for Urban-Rural Planning of Hunan Province. 2005
44. Master Planning of the Eco-Demonstration Construction of Xinning County, Nanjing Institute of Environmental Science, State Environmental Protection Administration. 2002
45. Master Planning of Xinning County Town. Institute for Urban-Rural Planning of Hunan Province. 2002
47. Planning of City System of Shaoguan City. Centre for Urban and Regional Studies of Sun Yat-sen University. 2003
49. Master Planning of Shaoguan City Town. Urban Planning and Design School of Tongji University. 2006
50. Plan of City System of Renhua County. Centre for Urban and Regional Studies of Sun Yat-sen University. 2001
52. Master Planning of Danxiashan National Geopark. School of Geography and Planning of Sun Yat-sen University. 2001
63. 11th 5-year Planning for Tourism Development of Jiangshan City. Bureau for Scenery Administration Jiangshan City. 2008
Annex: Planning drawings

Fig. 1 General Map of Distribution of Nominated Sites of China Danxia
Fig. 2 Maps Showing the Relationship between the Nominated Site and Buffer Zone in Chishui
Fig. 3 Grading Protection Planning Map of Chishui Heritage Site
Fig. 4 Zoning Management Planning Map of Chishui Heritage Site
Fig. 5 Areal map of the Nominated Site and Buffer Zone in Taining
Fig. 6 Grading Protection Planning Map of Taining Heritage Site
Fig. 7 Zoning Management Planning Map of Taining Heritage Site
Fig. 8 Areal map of the Nominated Site and Buffer Zone in Langshan
Fig. 9 Grading Protection Planning Map of Langshan Heritage Site
Fig. 10 Zoning Management Planning Map of Langshan Heritage Site
Fig. 11 Areal map of the Nominated Site and Buffer Zone in Danxiashan
Fig. 12 Grading Protection Planning Map of Danxiashan Heritage Site
Fig. 13 Zoning Management Planning Map of Danxiashan Heritage Site
Fig. 14 Areal map of the Nominated Site and Buffer Zone in Longhushan
Fig. 15 Grading Protection Planning Map of Longhushan Heritage Site
Fig. 16 Zoning Management Planning Map of Longhushan Heritage Site
Fig. 17 Areal map of the Nominated Site and Buffer Zone in Jianglangshan
Fig. 18 Grading Protection Planning Map of Jianglangshan Heritage Site
Fig. 1  General Map of Distribution of Nominated Sites of China Danxia
Fig. 2  Areal map of the Nominated Site and Buffer Zone in Chishui
Fig. 3  Grading Protection Planning Map of Chishui Heritage Site
Fig. 4  Zoning Management Planning Map of Chishui Heritage Site
Serial Nominated Sites for World Natural Heritage

China Danxia—Taining

Fig. 5   Areal map of the Nominated Site and Buffer Zone in Taining
Fig. 6 Grading Protection Planning Map of Taining Heritage Site
Fig. 7  Zoning Management Planning Map of Taining Heritage Site
Fig. 8  Areal map of the Nominated Site and Buffer Zone in Langshan
Fig. 9  Grading Protection Planning Map of Langshan Heritage Site
Fig. 10  Zoning Management Planning Map of Langshan Heritage Site
Fig. 11  Areal map of the Nominated Site and Buffer Zone in Danxiashan
Fig. 12  Grading Protection Planning Map of Danxiashan Heritage Site
Fig. 13  Zoning Management Planning Map of Danxiashan Heritage Site
Fig. 14 Areal map of the Nominated Site and Buffer Zone in Longhushan
Fig. 15  Grading Protection Planning Map of Longhushan Heritage Site
Fig. 16  Zoning Management Planning Map of Longhushan Heritage Site
Fig. 17   Areal map of the Nominated Site and Buffer Zone in Jianglangshan
Fig. 18  Grading Protection Planning Map of Jianglangshan Heritage Site
Appendix 3

World Natural Heritage Nominated Property

China Danxia

Relevant Laws and Regulations

Ministry of Housing and Urban-Rural Development of the People’s Republic of China

December 2008
CONTENTS

1 Preface ......................................................................................................................... I

2 Relevant laws and regulations ......................................................................................... 7
   2.1 Constitution of the People’s Republic of China (Excerpt) ............................................. 7
   2.2 Forest Law of the People’s Republic of China (Excerpt) ............................................... 7
   2.3 Law of the People’s Republic of China on the Wildlife Protection (Excerpt) ................. 8
   2.4 Law of the People’s Republic of China on Environmental Protection (Excerpt) ............. 8
   2.5 Law of the People’s Republic of China on Cultural Relics Protection (Excerpt) ............... 9
   2.6 Law of the People’s Republic of China on Land Administration (Excerpt) ....................... 9
   2.7 Law of the People’s Republic of China on Water and Soil Conservation (Excerpt) ........... 10
   2.8 Law of the People’s Republic of China on Mineral Resources (Excerpt) ......................... 10
   2.9 Water Law of the People’s Republic of China (Excerpt) ................................................ 10
   2.10 Regulation on National Parks ....................................................................................... 11
   2.11 Regulation of the People’s Republic of China on Nature Reserves ............................... 18
   2.12 Regulation of the People's Republic of China on the Implementation of Forestry (Excerpt) ... 25
   2.13 Regulation of the People’s Republic of China on Wild Plants Protection (Excerpt) ......... 26
   2.14 Regulation of the People's Republic of China on the Implementation of Terrestrial Wildlife Protection (Excerpt) ......................................................................................... 26
   2.15 Provisions on Geological Relics (Excerpt) .................................................................. 26

3 Regulations of Each Province of China Danxia Sites on Scenic Spots ............................. 27
   3.1 Regulation of Guizhou Province on Scenic Spots .......................................................... 27
   3.2 Regulation of Fujian Province on Scenic Spots (draft) .................................................... 35
   3.3 Regulations of Zhejiang Province on Scenic Spots ......................................................... 42
   3.4 Regulations of Hunan Province on Scenic Spots ............................................................ 49
4 Regulations of the China Danxia Nominated Sites on Protection

4.1 Regulation on the Management of the Scenic Spots in Chishui City

4.2 Regulation on the Management of Chishui Alsophila National Nature Reserve

4.3 Rules of Fujian Province on Protection of China Danxia Natural Heritage

4.4 People's Government of Taining County on Methods of Resources Protection of Golden Lake Scenic Spot

4.5 Ordinance of Langshan Scenic Spot on Protection in Hunan Province

4.6 Protection and Management Regulation of Danxiashan in Guangdong Province

4.7 Regulations of Longhushan-Guifeng National Park on Administration in Jiangxi Province

4.8 Management Measures of Jiangle Mountain Scenic Spots Protection in Zhejiang Province

5 Village Regulations of The First Group of Nominated Sites

5.1 Village Regulation of Lianghekou Village of Lianghekou Town in Chishui City

5.2 Village Regulation of Sidonggou Village of Datong Town, in Chishui City

5.3 Village Regulation of Lianghekou Village of Lianghekou Town, in Chishui City

5.4 Forest Protection Tradition of Taining in Fujian Province

5.5 Stele of Prohibition of Taining in Fujian Province

5.6 Family Prohibition

5.7 Village Regulation of Langshan Town, Xinning County (excerpt)

5.8 Village Regulation of Gongdian Cun in Longhushan Town

5.9 Village Regulation of Quanyuan dengjia Cun in Longhushan Town
1. Preface

Heritage is our legacy from the past, what we live with today, and what we pass on to future generations. World heritage, wherever it is located, belongs to our human beings as a whole and needs everyone’s effort to protect it. Getting a better protection is one of the purposes for world heritage application.

China has a long history of heritage protection with reasonable resource development, utilization, and protection laws and regulations, which can be traced back to 2100 B.C. in Xia Dynasty. From time immemorial, world heritage nominated sites of China Danxia have received a good protection and some monuments of more than 400 years old have been found and conserved in these areas on which carved words like “as a symbol of China, precious trees is a key factor for human survival which can conserve water and protect human beings from flood and drought, and just like the God’s gift. It can bring human rich lives. God is regarded as father and tree as mother. Human beings love them and admire them. Anyone who damages the woods shall be punished by the whole village.” These plain words indicate the extraordinary concept of protection of ancient Chinese.

In the late period of last century, scenic spots, nature reserves, geoparks and national heritages have been set up in China, and through the formulation of a lot of laws, rules and regulations on forests and wild animals protection, environment protection, water and soil conservation, urban planning, historical relic protection, land resource administration, natural reserve and scenic spots, etc., the protection of the nature has been brought up to the national legislation level, which provide legal guarantee to the heritage nominated sites, and has achieved a good effect.

According to its concrete condition, Guizhou Province, Fujian Province, Zhejiang Province, Huanan Province, Guangdong Province and Jiangxi Province have set up some provincial regulations, and the same is true to the county (city) where the nominated sites are located, which provide a guarantee for the protection of the nominated sites of China Danxia.

Traditional protection methods and measures have been handed down to support conservation of the nominated sites. Village regulations are a kind of traditional protection measures in some Cun villages in the core areas or buffer zones. In order to protect the environment around them, the local farmers revise the village regulations at some suitable time which is the nominative rules of legal effect being formulated by the whole farmers and the guidelines to keep the farmer’s behavior. Through following the villages regulations, the farmers’ awareness of natural resource protection, participation and comity effect and self-sanction have been enhanced. The villages regulations have also made efficient react on the management of ecological environment, ecosystem and natural resources in the nominated sites.

Relative laws, regulations, rules, management methods, village regulations and others are enumerated in the Collection of Laws and Regulations Concerning the Nominated Sites of China Danxia as a list (as the following table). Only some of these laws and regulations have been compiled in the book for lack of space, and hopefully disseminate, protect and manage natural and culture of world heritage of China Danxia through this project and enhance the awareness of protection of the common people.
### Legislative Laws, Regulations and Relevant Articles that Guarantee the Legal Status of the China Danxia Nominated Sites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Relevant laws and regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Constitution of the People's Republic of China</strong></td>
<td>Adopted at 2004 and revised on March 14, 2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Protection Law of the People's Republic of China</strong></td>
<td>December 26, 1989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Wildlife</strong></td>
<td>November 8, 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forest Law of the People's Republic of China</strong></td>
<td>September 20, 1984 Amended on April 29, 1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Water Law of the People's Republic of China</strong></td>
<td>January 21, 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Regulations of the People’s Republic of China on Scenic Spots</strong></td>
<td>September 6, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Regulations of the People’s Republic of China on Nature Reserves</strong></td>
<td>October 9, 1994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Provisions for Administration on Protection of Geological Relics</strong></td>
<td>May 4, 1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Village and town planning and construction management regulations</strong></td>
<td>June 29, 1993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preservation Law of Cultural Relics of the People’s Republic of China</strong></td>
<td>October 28, 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Land Administration Law of the People’s Republic of China</strong></td>
<td>June 25, 1986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Regulation on Scenic Spots to the first stage world heritage nomination sites in related Province</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Guizhou Province</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of Guizhou Province on Scenic Spots</td>
<td>September 24, 2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest regulations of Guizhou Province</td>
<td>May 28, 2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental protection act of Guizhou Province</td>
<td>May 13, 1992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations on Land Management of Guizhou Province</td>
<td>September 22, 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations on forest management of Guizhou Province</td>
<td>September 28, 2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineral resources regulations of Guizhou Province</td>
<td>March 24, 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fujian Province</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of Fujian Province on Scenic Spots (draft)</td>
<td>issued for approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures on protection of China Danxia World Heritage in Fujian Province</td>
<td>January 13, 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures on implementation of Law</td>
<td>September 8, 1993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The date adopted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of the People’s Republic of China on the Protection of Wildlife of Fujian Province</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures on implementation of The Forestry Law of the People's Republic of China of Fujian Province</td>
<td>March 3, 1992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of Fujian Province on Forest and Wild animals Nature Reserve</td>
<td>February 24, 1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures on implementation of Water Law of the People's Republic of China of Fujian Province</td>
<td>October 31, 1992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental protection act of Fujian Province</td>
<td>July 5, 1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures on forest fire prevention of Fujian Province</td>
<td>December 21, 1989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management regulations on Scenic Spots in Zhejiang Province</td>
<td>July 8, 1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations on forest management of Zhejiang Province</td>
<td>May 28, 2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management regulations on cultural relic protection of Zhejiang Province</td>
<td>November 18, 2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management regulations on village and town planning and construction of Zhejiang Province</td>
<td>July 30, 2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management regulations on Scenic Spots in Hunan Province</td>
<td>April 2, 1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest regulations of Hunan Province</td>
<td>January 8, 2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conservation regulations on wetland of Hunan Province</td>
<td>July 30, 2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures on implementation of Land Administration Law of the People’s Republic of China</td>
<td>March 31, 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures on forest fire prevention of Hunan Province</td>
<td>June 17, 1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conservation regulations on Wildlife of Hunan Province</td>
<td>Passed on June 27, 1988 Revised on July 30, 2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental protection act of Hunan Province</td>
<td>Passed on January 17, 1994 Revised on March 29, 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rules of implementation of governing the natural preserve on forest and wild animals species in Hunan Province</td>
<td>September 10, 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures for the Management of Hunan Province on Historical Relic</td>
<td>May 02, 2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>The date adopted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures for the Implementation on Water and Soil Conservation of the PRC in Hunan Province</td>
<td>November 10, 1994; Revised by June 4, 1997</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Guangdong Province**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management</th>
<th>The date adopted</th>
<th>Promulgated by</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regulation on the Management of the Scenic Spots in Guangdong Province</td>
<td>October 01, 1998</td>
<td>The standing committees of Guangdong People's Congress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of Guangdong Province on Fire Prevention</td>
<td>December 06, 1995</td>
<td>The standing committees of Guangdong People's Congress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of Guangdong Province on Environment Protection</td>
<td>September 24, 2004</td>
<td>The standing committees of Guangdong People's Congress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of Guangdong Province on closing hillsides</td>
<td>September 30, 2007</td>
<td>The standing committees of Guangdong People's Congress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of Guangdong Province on Wetland Protection</td>
<td>June 01, 2006</td>
<td>The standing committees of Guangdong People's Congress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of Guangdong Province on Management of Geology environment</td>
<td>July 25, 2003</td>
<td>The standing committees of Guangdong People's Congress</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Jiangxi Province**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management</th>
<th>The date adopted</th>
<th>Promulgated by</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Measures on the Management of the Scenic Spots in Jiangxi Province</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>The standing committees of Jiangxi People's Congress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of Jiangxi Province on Village Plan Construction</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td>The standing committees of Jiangxi People's Congress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of Jiangxi Province on Forest</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>The standing committees of Jiangxi People's Congress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of Jiangxi province on Fire Prevention</td>
<td>1989</td>
<td>The standing committees of Jiangxi People's Congress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of Jiangxi Province on Pollution Prevention</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td>The standing committees of Jiangxi People's Congress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of Jiangxi Province on Historical Relics Protection</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>The standing committees of Jiangxi People's Congress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of Jiangxi Province on Mine Exploitation</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>The standing committees of Jiangxi People's Congress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of Jiangxi Province on the Resource of Wild Animals Protection</td>
<td>1987</td>
<td>The standing committees of Jiangxi People's Congress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of Jiangxi Province on the Precious &amp; Old Trees Protection</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>The standing committees of Jiangxi People's Congress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of Jiangxi Province on Tourism</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>The standing committees of Jiangxi People's Congress</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Relevant Measures for the Protection and Management on the Phase One of China Danxia World Natural Heritage Nomination**

**Chishui**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management</th>
<th>The date adopted</th>
<th>Promulgated by</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of Chishui City on <em>Alsophila Spinuloso</em> National Nature Reserve</td>
<td>January 1, 2005</td>
<td>The People’s Government of Chishui City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice of Chishui City of Strengthening Forests Fire Prevention Management</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>The People’s Government of Chishui City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice of Chishui City on the Emergency Preparedness of Forest Fire Prevention by the Office of People’s Government Under Chishui City</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>The People’s Government of Chishui City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The date adopted</td>
<td>Promulgated by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice of Chishui City on the Fishing Forbidden in the Natural River by the Office of People’s Government Under Chishui City</td>
<td>2003</td>
<td>The People’s Government of Chishui City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice of Chishui City on the Commercial Forest Felling in the Natural Forests Reserve by the Office of People’s Government Under Chishui City</td>
<td>September 9, 2004</td>
<td>The People’s Government of Chishui City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures on the Management of the Scenic Spots in Chishui City (Draft)</td>
<td>Pending</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice of Taining County on the Penalties of Jinhu Nature Reserve by the Office of People’s Government Under Taining County</td>
<td>November 27, 1997</td>
<td>The People’s Government of Taining County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice on the Interim Regulation of Strengthening the Tourism Resource Exploitation of Taining County</td>
<td>February 04, 2002</td>
<td>The People’s Government of Taining County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice on Prohibiting from Removing the Wild flora landscape or Turpentine in the Scenic Spot of Taining County</td>
<td>December 07, 2007</td>
<td>The People’s Government of Taining County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures on the Management of Langshan Scenic Spots in Hunan Province</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td>The standing committees of Hunan People's Congress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of the Management on Danxiashan Scenic Spots in Shaoguan City</td>
<td>November 25, 2005</td>
<td>The People’s Government of Shaoguan City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation on Fire-use outside in Shaoguan City</td>
<td>October 01, 2007</td>
<td>The People’s Government of Shaoguan City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of No Smoking on Danxiashan Scenic spots in Shaoguan City</td>
<td>December 30, 2007</td>
<td>The Management Committee of Danxiashan in Shaoguan City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures on Tourism Administration in Yingtan City</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td>The People’s Government of Yingtan City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures for Implementation on Leadership Responsibility System in Yingtan City (Trial)</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td>The People’s Government of Yingtan City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The date adopted</td>
<td>Promulgated by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Measures for the Work of Patriotic Health in Yingtan City</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>The People’s Government of Yingtan City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Measures on excavating sand from the riverbed in Yingtan City</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>The People’s Government of Yingtan City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implementation Suggestion on quicken the Weather Career</td>
<td></td>
<td>The People’s Government of Yingtan City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice on publishing Trail Measures on Water and Soil Conserve</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>The People’s Government of Yingtan City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice on Strengthening Weather Probing Environment in Yingtan City</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td>The People’s Government of Yingtan City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Preparedness on Burst Geology Disaster in Longhushan Scenic Spot</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>The Management Committee of Longhushan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Plan on Mountain Torrents Prevention in Longhushan Scenic Spot</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>The Management Committee of Longhushan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Preparedness on the quality and Safety Incidents of Construction in Longhushan Scenic Tourism Area</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>The Management Committee of Longhushan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparedness for the Implementation on Normalizing the Mine Resource Exploitation in the Longhushan Scenic Spot</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>The Management Committee of Longhushan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggestion for the Implementation on the Basic Construction of Farmland Water Conservancy in the Longhushan Scenic Spot</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>The Management Committee of Longhushan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan for the Implementation of Compensatory Payment on Forest Ecological Benefits in the Longhushan Scenic Spot</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>The Management Committee of Longhushan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Plan on the Ecological Environment Construction in the Longhushan Scenic Spot</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>The Management Committee of Longhushan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implementation Programme on Anti-Forest Resource Destruction in the Longhushan Scenic Spot</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>The Management Committee of Longhushan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice of Strengthening the Management of the residents Housing in the urban plan areas</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>The Management Committee of Longhushan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Village Regulation on the Phase One of the China Danxia World Natural Heritage Nomination</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chishui</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 2. Relevant laws and regulations

### 2.1 Constitution of the People’s Republic of China (Excerpt)

Revised in accordance with Amendment to the Constitution adopted at the 2nd Meeting of the Standing Committee of the Tenth National People's Congress on March 14, 2004

**Article 9** The state ensures the rational use of natural resources and protects rare animals and plants. Appropriation or damaging of natural resources by any organization or individual by whatever means is prohibited

**Article 22** The state protects sites of scenic and historical interest, valuable cultural monuments and relics and other significant items of China's historical and cultural heritage.

**Article 26** The state protects and improves the environment in which people live and the ecological environment. It prevents and controls pollution and other public hazards. The state organizes and encourages afforestation and the protection of forests.

### 2.2 Forest Law of the People’s Republic of China (Excerpt)

Adopted at the 2nd Meeting of the Standing Committee of the Ninth National People's Congress on April 29, 1998, promulgated by Order No. 3 of the President of the People's Republic of China, and effective on the date of promulgation

**Article 19** The local people's government at various levels shall organize competent authorities to establish a forest protection organization to take charge of the work of forest protection; add forest protection facilities and enhance forest protection in light of actual needs; and urge grass-roots organizations with forests and in forest districts to conclude forest protection covenants, mobilize the masses to protect forests, delimit forest protection responsibility zones, and provide full-time or part-time forest protection personnel.
Article 21 The local people's government at various levels shall make earnest efforts to do well in the prevention and fighting of forest fires.

Article 23 Land reclamation at the expense of deforestation, rock quarrying, sand quarrying, soil extracting and other activities at the expense of deforestation shall be forbidden.

Article 24 The competent forestry authorities under the State Council and the people's government at the provincial, autonomous region or directly-administered municipality level shall delimit natural protection areas to strengthen protection and administration in typical forest ecology areas in different natural terrain, forest districts where previous animals and plants grow and breed, natural tropical rain forest districts and other natural forest districts with special protection value.

Article 25 Hunting and catching of wild animals under state protection in forest regions are prohibited; where hunting and catching are necessitated for special requirements, they shall be handled pursuant to relevant state provisions.

2.3 Law of the People's Republic of China on the Wildlife Protection (Excerpt)
Adopted at the Fourth Session of the Standing Committee of the Seventh National People's Congress and promulgated by Order No. 9 of the President of the People's Republic of China on November 8, 1988, and effective as of March 1, 1989

Article 6 The governments at various levels shall strengthen the administration of wildlife resources and formulate plans and measures for the protection, development and rational utilization of wildlife resources.

Article 8 The State shall protect wildlife and the environment for its survival, and shall prohibit the illegal hunting, catching or destruction of wildlife by any unit or individual.

Article 9 The State shall give special protection to the species of wildlife which are rare or near extinction. The wildlife under special state protection shall consist of two classes: wildlife under first class protection and wildlife under second class protection. Lists or revised lists of wildlife under special state protection shall be drawn up by the department of wildlife administration under the State Council and announced after being submitted to and approved by the State Council.

Article 10 The department of wildlife administration under the State Council and governments of provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities directly under the Central Government shall, in the main districts and water areas where wildlife under special state or local protection lives and breeds, designate nature reserves and strengthen the protection and administration of wildlife under special state or local protection and the environment for its survival.

2.4 Law of the People’s Republic of China on Environmental Protection (Excerpt)
Adopted at the 11th Session of the Standing Committee of the Seventh National People's Congress on December 26, 1989, promulgated by Order No. 22 of the President of the People's Republic of China on December 26, 1989, and effective on the date of promulgation.

Article 17 The people's governments at various levels shall take measures to protect regions representing various types of natural ecological systems, regions with a natural distribution of rare and endangered wild animals and plants, regions where major sources of water are conserved, geological structures of major scientific and cultural value, famous regions where karst caves and fossil deposits are distributed, traces of glaciers, volcanos and hot springs, traces of human history, and ancient and precious trees. Damage to the above shall be strictly forbidden.

Article 18 Within the scenic spots or historic sites, nature reserves and other zones that need special
World Natural Heritage Nominated Property: China Danxia

Relevant Laws and Regulations

protection, as designated by the State Council, the relevant competent department under the State Council, and the people's governments of provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities directly under the Central Government, no industrial production installations that cause environmental pollution shall be built; other installations to be built in these areas must not exceed the prescribed standards for the discharge of pollutants. If the installations that have been built discharge more pollutants than are specified by the prescribed discharge standards, such pollution shall be eliminated or controlled within a prescribed period of time.

Article 19 Measures must be taken to protect the ecological environment while natural resources are being developed or utilized.

Article 23 In urban and rural construction, vegetation, waters and the natural landscape shall be protected and attention paid to the construction of gardens, green land and historic sites and scenic spots in the cities in the light of the special features of the local natural environment.

2.5 Law of the People's Republic of China on Cultural Relics Protection (Excerpt)
Adopted at the 30th Session of the Standing Committee of the Ninth National People's Congress on October 28, 2002

Article 9 People's governments at various levels shall attach importance to the protection of cultural relics and correctly handle the relations between economic and social development and the protection of cultural relics so as to ensure safety of the cultural relics.

Article 17 No construction of additional projects or such operations as blasting, drilling and digging may be conducted within the area of protection for a historical and cultural site.

Article 18 On the basis of the actual needs for the protection of cultural relics and with the approval of the people's government of the relevant province, autonomous region, or municipality directly under the Central Government, a certain area for control of construction may be delimited around a site protected for its historical and cultural value, and such an area shall be announced.

Article 19 No facilities that pollute the sites protected for their historical and cultural value or their environment may be put up within the area of protection for these sites or the area for control of construction, and no activities that may adversely affect the safety and environment of these sites may be conducted. Where there are already facilities that pollute the sites and their environment, they shall be brought under control within a specified time limit.

2.6 Law of the People's Republic of China on Land Administration (Excerpt)
The second revised in accordance with the Decision of the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress on Revising the Land Administration Law of the People's Republic of China adopted at the 11th session of the Standing Committee of the Tenth National People's Congress on August 28, 2004

Article 3 To cherish and give a rational use to the land as well as to give a true protection to the cultivated land is seen as a basic principle of land use in the country. The people's governments at all levels should manage to make an overall plan for the use of land to strictly administer, protect and develop land resources and stop any illegal occupation of land.

Article 4 The State is to place a strict control on the usages of land.

Article 24 People's governments at all levels shall strengthen the administration of plans for land use and exercise control of the aggregate land for construction purposes.

Article 31 The State protects the cultivated land and strictly controls the conversion of cultivated land
Article 36 It is forbidden to build kilns, graves or houses on cultivated land or to dig sand, collect stones, do mining and carry soil away from cultivated land.

2.7 Law of the People's Republic of China on Water and Soil Conservation (Excerpt)
Adopted at the 20th Session of the Standing Committee of the Seventh National People's Congress on June 29, 1991, promulgated by Order No. 49 of the President of the People's Republic of China on June 29, 1991 and effective as of June 29, 1991

Article 20 The local people's governments at various levels shall take measures to strengthen the control over such production activities as mining, earth-fetching, sand-digging and quarrying, so as to prevent soil erosion.

Article 22 In a water-eroded region, by taking a small river basin comprising the natural ravines and flanking hillslopes as a unit, a comprehensive system for the prevention and control of soil erosion shall be set up on the basis of overall planning and comprehensive rehabilitation

2.8 Law of the People's Republic of China on Mineral Resources (Excerpt)

Article 20 Unless approved by the competent departments authorized by the State Council, no one may mine mineral resources in the following places:

(1) within delimited areas of haven, airports and national defence projects or installations;
(2) within a certain distance from important industrial districts, largescale water conservancy works or municipal engineering installations of cities and towns;
(3) within certain limits on both sides of railways and important highways;
(4) within certain limits on both sides of important rivers and embankments;
(5) nature reserves and important scenic spots designated by the State, major sites of immovable historical relics and places of historical interest and scenic beauty that are under State protection; and
(6) other areas where mineral mining is prohibited by the State.

Article 22 If, in the course of mineral exploration or mining, rare geological phenomena or ancient cultural remains of significant scientific and cultural value are discovered, they shall be protected and reported immediately to the relevant departments.

Article 23 Regional geological surveys shall be carried out in accordance with the unified State plan. Reports on regional geological surveys and the appended maps and other data shall be examined for acceptance in accordance with State regulations and then provided to relevant departments for use.

2.9 Water Law of the People's Republic of China (Excerpt)
Adopted at the 29th Session of the Standing Committee of the Ninth National People's Congress on August 29, 2002

Article 5 The state shall protect water resources and adopt effective measures to preserve natural flora, plant trees and grow grass, conserve water sources, control water and soil losses and improve the ecological environment.

Article 9 The state shall protect water resources and adopt effective measures to preserve vegetation, plant trees, grow grass, conserve water sources, prevent and control soil erosion and water pollution, and improve the ecological environment.
Article 37  It is prohibited to abandon or pile in any river, lake, reservoir, or canal objects that block the passage of floodwater. Planting trees or growing crops of a long-stalk variety that may block the passage of floodwater is also prohibited.

2.10 Regulation on National Parks
Decree of the State Council of the People’s Republic of China
No. 474
The Regulations on National Parks, adopted at the 149 Session of the State Council Standing Committee, is hereby promulgated and shall come into force as of Dec., 1, 2006.
Premier  Wen Jiabao

Chapter 1  General Provisions
Article 1 The Regulations on National Parks (hereinafter referred to as Regulations) is hereby formulated for the purpose of enhancing the management of national parks for effective protection and reasonable exploitation of the resources of national parks.
Article 2 The Regulations are applicable to the set-up, planning, protection, exploitation and management of national parks.
National parks mentioned here in refers to zones where sightseeing, or scientific or cultural activities are conducted for the viewing, cultural or scientific value, concentrated natural and human landscapes, and beautiful environment.
Article 3 The State adopts for national parks the principle of scientific planning, uniform management, strict protection and sustainable exploitation.
Article 4 For the protection, exploitation’s governments at the county level and above of the places where national parks lie are responsible.
Article 5 The competent agency of construction of the State Council takes charge of the supervision and administration of national parks in the whole country. Other related agencies of the State Council are responsible for relevant supervision and administration of national parks in light of the duties assigned to them by the State Council.
The construction governing sectors of the people’s governments of provinces and autonomous regions and the national parks governing sectors of municipalities directly under the State Council are responsible for the supervision and administration of the national parks within their territories. Other related sectors of the people’s governments of provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities directly under the State Council are responsible for relevant supervision and administration work in conformance with the duties assigned to them.
Article 6 Every unit or individual has the obligation to protect the resources of national parks and is authorized to stop and report the acts that damage such resources.

Chapter 2  Establishment of National Parks
Article 7 The establishment of national parks shall be conductive to the protection and reasonable exploitation of the resources of national parks.
The newly established national parks shall not superpose or intercross nature reserves; and should there be such superposition or intercrossing, harmony shall be achieved between the planning for national parks and that for nature reserves.
Article 8 National parks are in the national and provincial categories.
National parks at the national level can be established upon application for natural and human landscapes that can reflect the process of natural evolution and major historical, cultural development process, maintain the natural status or the original historical landscapes, and have national significance; and national parks at the provincial level can be established upon application for those with regional significance.

**Article 9** Documents including the following information shall be submitted for the establishment of national parks:

1. The basic status of the resources of national parks under application;
2. The range of the national parks under application and of the core zones;
3. The nature and protection targets of the national parks under application;
4. The sightseeing conditions of the national parks under application;
5. The contents and results of negotiation with the holders of ownership and using right of natural resources, such as land and forests, and property like houses in the national parks under application.

**Article 10** For the establishment of a national park at the national level, the people’s government of a province, autonomous region or municipality directly under the State Council shall submit the application. The competent agency of construction of the State Council is to hold conferences for review with the governing environment protection agency, governing forestry agency and governing cultural relics agency of the State Council before submitting review opinions to the State Council for approval and publication.

For the establishment of a national park at the provincial level, the county people’s government submits the application. The construction governing sector of the people’s government of the province or autonomous region, or the national parks governing sector of the people’s government of the municipality directly under the State Council is to hold conferences for review with other relevant sectors before submitting the review opinions to the people’s government of the province, autonomous region or municipality directly under the State Council for approval and publication.

**Article 11** The legitimate rights and interests of the holders of ownership or using right of the natural resources of national parks, such as land and forests, and property like houses are under legal protection.

Before applying for the establishment of national parks, the people’s government shall have full consultation with the holders of ownership and using right of natural resources, such as land and forests, and property like houses in the national parks under application.

Compensation shall be given according to law should there be losses incurred to the holders of ownership and using right of natural resources of national parks, such as land and forests, and property like houses.

**Chapter 3 Planning**

**Article 12** The plannings for national parks have two categories, general planning and detailed planning.

**Article 13** The formulation of general planning for national parks shall embody the demand for harmonious coexistence of human beings and the Nature, coordinated regional development and all-round social economic development, stick to the principle of giving priority to protection and submitting development to protection, and give prominence to the natural peculiarity, cultural indication and local features:

The general planning for national parks shall comprise the following contents,
Article 14 The formulation of general planning for a national park shall be completed within two years since the date when the national park is established. The duration of a general plan is twenty years.

Article 15 The detailed planning for national parks shall be formulated in accordance with the different requirements for core zones and other zones so as to determine the location, arrangement and scale for construction projects of infrastructure, tourist facilities, cultural facilities, etc., and make clear the range of construction land and conditions for planning and design.

The detailed planning for national parks shall be formulated in conformance with the general planning.

Article 16 The plannings for national parks at the national level shall be formulated by the competent agency of construction of the provincial or autonomous region people’s government or by the national parks governing agency of the government of municipality directly under the State Council.

The plannings for national parks at the provincial level shall be formulated by the county-level people’s government.

Article 17 The formulation of plannings for national parks shall be undertaken by correspondingly competent organizations selected via such means of fair competition as public bidding.

The plannings for national parks shall conform to the approved range, nature and protection targets as required by relevant laws, regulations and technical standards.

Article 18 When formulating the plannings for national parks, efforts shall be made to widely refer to the opinions of relevant sectors, the public and experts; and if necessary, hearings shall be held.

The materials of national parks plannings shall comprise the opinions of all walks of life as well as the information about the adoption of these opinions and the reasons for failure to adopt some or all of them if there is any.

Article 19 The general planning for national parks at the national level shall be submitted to the State Council for approval after being examined by the people’s government of provinces, autonomous regions or municipalities directly under the State Council.

The detailed planning for national parks at the national level shall be submitted to the competent agency of construction of the State Council for approval by the competent agency of construction of the provincial or autonomous region people’s government, or the national parks governing agency of the people’s government of municipalities directly under the State Council.

Article 20 The general planning for national parks at the provincial level shall be submitted to the people’s government of provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities directly under the State Council for approval and be filed at the competent agency of construction of the State Council.

The detailed planning for national parks at the provincial level shall be submitted for approval to the competent agency of construction of provincial or autonomous region people’s government or to the national parks governing agency of the people’s government of municipalities directly under the State Council.

Article 21 The plannings for national parks shall be published after being approved to the public, and
every organization or individual is entitled to reading them.

Units and individuals in the national parks shall submit themselves to the approved plannings and relevant management.

No construction activities may be conducted in national parks before the plannings for national parks have been approved.

**Article 22** No approved planning for national parks may be randomly modified. Should it be necessary to modify in the general planning the range, nature, protection targets, protection measures for ecological resources, arrangement of major construction projects, the intensity of development and exploitation as well as the functional structure, space composition and the number of allowed tourists, an application shall be submitted to the original approving organ for approval. The modification of other contents shall be filed in the original approving organ.

Where the detailed planning for national parks needs to be modified, an application shall be submitted to the original approving organ for approval.

Compensation shall be made according to law for the property losses that are incurred to citizens, legal persons or other organizations when the government or government agencies modify the plannings for national parks.

**Article 23** Two years before the term of the general planning for national parks expires, the composing organ shall organize experts to appraise the planning for a decision on whether a new composition is necessary. The previous planning maintains in force till the new planning is approved.

**Chapter 4 Protection**

**Article 24** The landscapes and natural environment of national parks shall, in compliance with the principle of sustainable development, be put under strict protection from any damage or random modification.

The administrative agencies of national parks shall establish and perfect various management systems for the protection of resources.

The residents and tourists in national parks shall protect the scenery, waters, vegetation, wild animals and various facilities.

**Article 25** The administrative agency of national parks shall investigate and identify the major landscapes and formulate corresponding protection measures.

**Article 26** None of the following activities is allowed:

1. Activities that damage landscapes, vegetation, terrains and landforms, such as cut into mountains, quarry, mine, open up wasteland, build tombs and erect gravestones;
2. Build facilities for the storage of objects that are explosive, flammable, radioactive, poisonous and caustic;
3. Score or scrawl in the scenery or on facilities;
4. Litter around.

**Article 27** The following activities that violate the plannings for national parks are forbidden: to establish various development zones in national parks and build hotels, rest houses, training centers, nursing homes as well as other constructions that have no bearing on the protection of national parks resources in core zones.

Such buildings that have been in existence shall be moved out of the national parks according to the plannings.

**Article 28** As for other construction activities that are not listed in Articles 26, 27, the application
procedures shall be gone through under relevant laws and regulations upon the approval of the administrative agencies of national parks.

The location schemes for major construction projects like cable car and ropeway projects in national parks at the national level shall be submitted to the competent agency of construction of the State Council for approval.

**Article 29** The following activities in national parks shall be approved beforehand by relevant governing sectors under relevant laws and regulations after the examination of the national parks administrative agencies:

1. set up and post business advertisements;
2. host large-scale entertainment activities;
3. conduct activities that alter the natural status of water resources and water environment;
4. hold other activities that may influence the ecological environment and landscapes.

**Article 30** The construction projects in national parks shall comply with the plannings for national parks and be kept in harmony with the landscapes. No damage to the landscapes, pollution of environment and obstruction to sightseeing is allowed. shall prepare schemes for preventing pollution and preserving soil, and preserve the surrounding scenes, waters, vegetation, wild animal resources, terrains and landforms with effective measures.

**Article 31** Article 30 The State is to establish a management information system for national parks to maintain a mobile monitoring of the implementation of plannings for national parks and resources protection.

The administrative agencies of national parks at the national level shall submit to the competent agency of construction of the State Council reports on the planning implementation and protection of natural resources like land and forests. The competent agency of construction of the State Council shall copy and send in time such reports to relevant agencies of the State Council.

**Chapter 5 Exploitation and Management**

**Article 32** The administrative agencies of national parks shall protect traditional ethnic, folk culture, organize healthy, meaningful sightseeing, cultural entertainment activities, and spread historical, cultural and scientific knowledge in light of the characteristics of the national parks under its management.

**Article 33** The administrative agencies of national parks shall reasonably exploit resources, and improve traffic, service facilities and sightseeing conditions.

The administrative agencies of national parks shall set sign boards, road marks, safety reminders, etc. in the national parks.

**Article 34** The management of religious activities sites in national parks shall follow the relevant State provisions on the management of religious activities sites.

Relevant State laws and regulations shall be applied to the protection, exploitation and management of natural resources, protection of cultural relics and the management of nature reserves in national parks.

**Article 35** The competent agency of construction of the State Council shall monitor, check and appraise the planning implementation and resources protection of national parks. The problems that have been found out shall be rectified and solved in time.

**Article 36** The administrative agencies of national parks shall establish and perfect safety guarantee systems to enhance safety management and guarantee safety in sightseeing, and submit business units in the national parks to the supervision and checks of relevant sectors under laws and regulations.
Reception of tourists exceeding the stipulated maximum number and organizing sightseeing activities in zones lacking safety guarantee are forbidden.

**Article 37** The admission tickets for national parks are sold by the administrative agencies. The prices shall be prescribed under relevant laws and regulations on prices.

Operators of traffic and services shall be selected by the administrative agencies via such means of fair competition as public bidding under relevant laws and regulations as well as the plannings for national parks.

Rights and obligations of each other, Business operators shall pay for the exploitation of the resources of national parks.

**Article 38** The income from admission tickets and fees collected for the exploitation of resources shall be managed in a system different from that of expenses.

The income from admission tickets and fees collected for the exploitation of resources shall be utilized for the protection and management of resources as well as the compensation for the holders of ownership and using right of property in the national parks. The specific management methods are to be stipulated by the financial agency and price administration of the State Council, with the participation of the competent agency of construction of the State Council.

**Article 39** The administrative agencies of national parks are not allowed to do profit-oriented business, and to entrust the administrative functions such as planning, management and supervision to enterprises or individuals.

No employee of the administrative agencies of national parks is allowed to take part-time jobs in the enterprises in national parks.

**Chapter 6 Legal Liabilities**

**Article 40** For the following acts that violate the Regulations, the administrative agencies of national parks will order the actors to terminate the offence, restore the places to the original status, or clear up, confiscate illegal income and impose a fine of RMB 500,000-1,000,000 Yuan:

1. conduct such activities as cut into mountains, quarry and mine that damage landscapes, vegetation, terrains and landforms in national parks;

2. build facilities for the storage of objects that are explosive, flammable, radioactive, poisonous and caustic in national parks;

3. build hotels, rest houses, training centers, nursing homes as well as constructions that have no bearing on the protection of the resources of national parks.

As for local people’s governments at the county level and above and their superior agencies that approve the activities in paragraph (1), the person directly in charge and other responsible persons shall be punished by degrading or dismissal from post, or subject to criminal liabilities should there be criminal offenses.

**Article 41** As for constructions that are not forbidden in national parks but violate the Regulations, the administrative agencies are to order the actors to terminate and clear up the construction in a specified time, and impose a fine of RMB 20,000-50,000 Yuan on individuals or RMB 200,000-500,000 Yuan on units should no approval have been obtained from the administrative agencies.

**Article 42** For the location scheme of a construction project such as cable car and ropeway projects built in violation of the Regulations in national parks at the national level, should the relevant sector of the local people’s government at the county level or above issue approval opinions on the location, administrative punishment shall be imposed on the person directly in charge and other relevant
responsible persons if the location scheme is not approved by the competent agency of construction of the State Council. Where criminal offences occur herein, criminal liabilities shall be imposed.

**Article 43** As for individuals that, in violation of the Regulations, damage landscapes, vegetation, terrains and landforms by opening up wasteland, building tombs and erecting gravestones, etc., the administrative agencies of national parks are to order the actors to stop the offences, restore the places to the original status or take up other remedy measures, confiscate illegal income, and impose a fine of RMB 1,000-10,000 Yuan.

**Article 44** For the acts of scoring or bedaubing scenes or facilities, or littering around in national parks that violate the Regulations, the administrative agencies of national parks may order the actors to stop the offences, restore the places to the original status or adopt other remedy measures, coupled with a fine of RMB 50 Yuan; for the acts of intentionally damaging cultural relics, key points of interest and historic sites by scoring, bedaubing or other means, punishment shall be imposed according to the Law on Punishment in Public Security Management. Criminal punishment shall be imposed should there be criminal offences.

**Article 45** For the following activities conducted in national parks in which the organizers fail to abide by the Regulations and to apply to the administrative agencies of national parks, the administrative agencies may order the organizers to stop the offences, restore the places to the original status in a specified time or take up other remedy measures, confiscate the illegal income, and impose a fine of RMB 50,000-100,000 Yuan; and the fine may be RMB 100,000-200,000 Yuan should there be serious circumstances:

1. set up or post business advertisements;
2. organize large-scale entertainment activities;
3. hold activities that alter the natural status of water resources or water environment;
4. conduct other activities that affect the ecological environment and landscapes.

**Article 46** Where construction units, in violation of the Regulations, damage the surrounding scenes, waters, vegetation, resources of wild animals, terrains and landforms, the administrative agencies of national parks may order the construction units to stop the offences, restore the places to the original status, or take up other remedy measures, coupled with a fine of RMB 20,000-100,000 Yuan. For those that fail to restore the places to the original status or take up other remedy measures, the administrative agencies may order the construction units to suspend their construction.

**Article 47** When the competent agency of construction of the State Council, local people’s government at the county level and above or its superior sector has the following activities violating the Regulations, punishment shall be imposed on the person directly in charge and other responsible person, and criminal penalty shall be imposed should there be criminal offences:

1. set up various development zones in national parks in violation of the plannings;
2. fail to complete the formulation of general planning for national parks in two years since the setting-up of the national parks;
3. fail to select a correspondingly competent unit for the formulation of plannings for national parks;
4. approve construction activities in national parks before the plannings for the national parks are approved;
5. randomly modify the plannings for national parks;
6. other acts that fail to carry out the supervisory, management duties according to law.

**Article 48** Where the administrative agencies of national parks have the following acts violating the
Regulations, the local people’s government at the county level that have set up the administrative agencies may issue an order for rectification, and punish the person directly in charge and other responsible persons by degrading or dismissal from post if there are serious circumstances. Criminal punishment shall be imposed should there be criminal offences:

1. receive tourists exceeding the specified maximum number or conduct sightseeing activities in zones without safety guarantee;
2. fail to set up sign boards, road marks or safety reminders;
3. organize profit-oriented business activities;
4. entrust the administrative functions of planning, management and supervision to enterprises or individuals;
5. allow their employees to take part-time jobs in the enterprises in the national parks;
6. consent upon examination to construction activities that violate the plannings for national parks;
7. fail to investigate and punish regulatory offences after they are found out.

Article 49 As for the offences in Article 40.1, 41, 43, 44, 45, 46, further punishment will not be imposed by the administrative agencies of national parks when relevant sectors have punished the offenders according to relevant laws and regulations.

Article 50 For the offences in Article 40.1, 41, 43, 44, 45, 46, relevant units or individuals shall be subject to civil liabilities where the property of the State, public units or individuals is damaged.

Chapter 7 Accessory Articles

Article 52 The Regulations is to come into force as of Dec., 1, 2006. The Provisional Regulations on the Management of National Parks is abolished on the same day.

2.11 Regulation of the People’s Republic of China on Nature Reserves
(Adopted at the 24th Executive Meeting of the State Council on September 2, 1994, promulgated by Decree No. 167 of the State Council of the People’s Republic of China on October 9, 1994, and effective as of December 1, 1994)

Chapter I General Provisions

Article 1 The Regulations are formulated with a view to strengthening the construction and management of nature reserves and to protect the natural environment and resources.

Article 2 For the purpose of the Regulations, nature reserves refer to such areas, on land, inland water bodies, or marine districts, which represent various types of natural ecological systems, or with a natural concentrated distribution of rare and endangered wild animal or plant species, or where natural traces or other protected objects being of special significance are situated, and so delimited out for special protection and administration according to relevant laws.
Article 3 Establishment and management of nature reserves within the territory of the People’s Republic of China or the other sea areas under the jurisdiction of the People’s Republic of China must comply with the Regulations.

Article 4 The state shall practice the economic and technological policies and measures favorable to the development of nature reserves, and incorporate the development planning of nature reserves into the national economic and social development plans.

Article 5 The local economic construction, the production activities and everyday life of local residents shall be properly considered when the nature reserves are established and managed.

Article 6 Nature reserves administrative agencies and their competent administrative departments may accept grants from both internal and external organizations and individuals for the establishment and management of nature reserves.

Article 7 The people’s governments at or above the county level shall strengthen leadership for the work concerning nature reserves.

All units and individuals shall have the obligation to protect the natural environment and resources within nature reserves and have the right to report on or file charges against units or individuals who have destroyed or seized the nature reserves.

Article 8 The state shall practice a system which combines integrated management with separate departmental management for the management of nature reserves.

The competent department of environmental protection administration under the State Council is responsible for the integrated management of the nature reserves throughout the country.

The competent departments of forestry, agriculture, geology and mineral resources, water conservancy, and marine affairs and other departments concerned are responsible for relevant nature reserves under their jurisdiction.

The people’s governments of provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities directly under the central government shall decide, according to the specific condition of the locality, on the establishment and the responsibilities of the administrative departments of nature reserves in the people’s governments at or above the county level.

Article 9 The people’s governments at various levels shall give awards to units or individuals who have made outstanding contributions to the establishment and management of nature reserves and the related scientific research.

Chapter II the Establishment of Nature Reserves

Article 10 In the areas which meet one of the following requirements, a nature reserve shall be established:

(1) typical physiographic areas with representative natural ecosystems, and those similar areas where the natural ecosystems have been damaged to some extent, but can be restored through proper protection;
(2) areas with a natural concentrated distribution of rare and endangered wild animal or plant species;
(3) those areas which are of special protection value, such as marine and coastal areas, islands, wetland, internal water bodies, forests, grassland and deserts;
(4) natural remains which are of scientific or cultural value, such as geological structures, famous karst caves, fossil distribution areas, glaciers, volcanoes, and hot springs;
(5) other natural regions requiring special protection by the approval of the State Council or the
people’s governments of provinces, autonomous regions or municipalities directly under the central government.

**Article 11** The nature reserves are divided into national nature reserves and local nature reserves.

National nature reserves are of typical significance in or out of the country, and have major international influence in science, or are of special value for scientific research.

Local nature reserves are those other than the national ones which are representative and significant for scientific research. Local nature reserves may be managed by local governments at separate levels. The specific measures shall be formulated by the competent department of nature reserves under the State Council or by the people’s governments of provinces, autonomous regions or municipalities directly under the central government according to their specific conditions, and shall be submitted to the competent department of environmental protection administration under the State Council for the record.

**Article 12** The establishment of a national nature reserve requires an application from the people’s government of the province, autonomous region or municipality directly under the central government where the proposed nature reserve is located or by the competent department of nature reserves under the State Council. After the appraisal by the National Nature Reserves Appraisal Committee, the competent department of environmental protection administration under the State Council shall coordinate with relevant department to provide appraisal comments on the application and then submit it to the State Council for approval.

The establishment of a local nature reserve requires an application from the people’s government of the county, autonomous county, municipality or autonomous prefecture where the proposed nature reserve is located, or from competent department of nature reserves in the people's government of the relevant province, autonomous region or municipality directly under the central government. After the appraisal by the local nature reserves appraisal committee, the competent department of environmental protection administration in the people’s government of the province, autonomous region or the municipality directly under the central government shall coordinate with relevant departments to provide appraisal comments on the application and then submit it to the people’s government of the province, autonomous region or the municipality directly under the central government for approval, and meanwhile submit it to the competent department of environmental protection administration under the State Council and the relevant competent administrative department of nature reserves under the State Council for the record.

The establishment of a nature reserve involving more than two administrative divisions, requires an application from the people’s government of relevant regions after their consultation. Then the application goes through the same procedures described in the preceding two paragraphs.

The establishment of maritime nature reserves must be approved by the State Council.

**Article 13** In applying for the establishment of nature reserves, it is necessary to complete the nature reserve establishment report according to the relevant regulations of the state.

**Article 14** The range and boundary of nature reserves shall be determined by the people’s government responsible for the approval of the establishment. The boundaries of nature reserves shall be indicated and announced to the public. The determination of the range and boundaries of nature reserves shall be given consideration to the integrity and suitability of the protected object as well as the needs of local economic construction, the production activities and the everyday lives of local residents.

**Article 15** The cancellation of nature reserves or any change or adjustment made in its property, range or boundaries shall be approved by the people’s government responsible for the approval of the
establishment of the nature reserves.

No units or individuals shall move the landmarks of nature reserves without authorization.

**Article 16** Nature reserves shall be named in the following ways:

- National nature reserves: Name of the location + “National Nature Reserves”.
- Local nature reserves: Name of the location + “Local Nature Reserves”.

If a nature reserve has its own special protected object, the name of the object may be added after the name of the location.

**Article 17** The competent department of environmental protection administration under the State Council shall, together with the competent administrative department of nature reserves under the State Council, formulate programs for the development of national nature reserves based upon the detailed investigation and evaluation of the natural environment and resources of the whole country. After the overall balancing by the competent planning department under the State Council, these programs shall be submitted to the State Council for final approval and implementation.

The nature reserves administrative agencies or competent administrative department of a particular nature reserve shall draw up the construction plans for nature reserves, which shall be included in the national, local or departmental investment plans according to certain stipulated procedures, and organize their implementation.

**Article 18** Nature reserves may be divided into three parts: the core area, buffer zone and experimental zone.

The intact natural ecosystems and the areas where the rare and endangered animals or plants are concentrated distributed within nature reserve, shall be included in the core area into which no units or individuals are allowed to enter. Scientific research activities are generally prohibited in the core area except for those approved according to Article 27 of the Regulations.

Certain amount of area surrounding the core area may be designated as the buffer zone, where only scientific observations and other research activities are allowed.

The area surrounding the buffer zone may be designated as the experimental zone, where may be entered for various activities such as scientific experiment, educational practice, visit and investigation, tourism, and the domestication and breeding of rare and endangered wild animal or plant species.

If the people’s government responsible for the approval of the establishment of the nature reserves thinks it necessary, certain amount of area surrounding the nature reserve may be designated as the outer protection area.

**Chapter III Management of Nature Reserves**

**Article 19** The competent department of environmental protection administration under the State Council shall organize relevant administrative departments of nature reserves under the State Council to formulate national technical regulations and standards for the management of nature reserves.

The relevant competent administrative departments of nature reserves under the State Council shall, within the field of division of work, formulate the technical regulations on the management of various types of nature reserves, and submit them to the competent department of environmental protection administration under the State Council for the record.

**Article 20** The competent departments of environmental protection administration in the people’s governments at or above the county level shall have the right to conduct supervision and inspection on the management of all the nature reserves within their administrative division. The relevant competent administrative departments of nature reserves in the people’s government at or above the county level
shall have the right to conduct supervision and inspection on the management of the nature reserves they are responsible for. The units subject to inspection shall truthfully report the situation to them and provide them with the necessary information. The inspectors shall keep confidential technological know-how and business secrets of the units inspected.

**Article 21** The competent administrative departments of the nature reserves of the people’s governments of provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities directly under the central government or the competent administrative department of nature reserves under the State Council shall be responsible for the management of the national nature reserves. The competent administrative department of nature reserves in the people’s governments at or above the county level shall be responsible for the management of the local nature reserves within their administrative divisions.

The relevant competent administrative departments of nature reserves shall set up a special administrative agency in each nature reserve, provide specialized technical staff who shall be responsible for the management of the nature reserves.

**Article 22** The major functions of administrative agencies of nature reserves shall be as follows:

1. to implement relevant laws, regulations, guidelines and policies formulated by the state on nature conservation;
2. to formulate various management regulations so as to exert unified management on the nature reserves;
3. to investigate into the natural resources and set up necessary records accordingly and organize environmental monitoring in order to protect the natural environment and resources in the nature reserves;
4. to organize or assist relevant departments to make scientific researches on the nature reserves;
5. to carry out education and public programs on nature conservation;
6. to organize activities such as visiting and sightseeing tour in the nature reserves on the presupposition that the natural environment and resources of the nature reserve shall not be affected by such activities.

**Article 23** The expenses needed for the management of the nature reserves shall be arranged by the people’s government at or above the county level of the region where the nature reserves are located. The state shall subsidize the management of national nature reserves appropriately.

**Article 24** The public security agency of the region where the nature reserves are located may, according to the necessity, set up representative office within the nature reserves to maintain public order in the areas.

**Article 25** The units, residents inside the nature reserves and the personnel allowed to enter into the nature reserves shall comply with various regulations of administration, and subject themselves to the management of the administrative agency of the nature reserves.

**Article 26** In nature reserves, such activities as felling, grazing, hunting, fishing, gathering medicinal herbs, reclaiming, burning, mining, stone quarrying and sand dredging etc., shall be prohibited unless it is otherwise provided by relevant laws and regulations.

**Article 27** Nobody shall be allowed to enter the core area of nature reserves.

Where scientific observations and investigation thereto are necessary for scientific research, the unit concerned shall submit the applications and activity plans to the administrative agency of the nature reserves in advance, and shall be approved by the competent administrative department of nature reserves in the people’s government at or above the provincial level. The entrance into the core area of national nature reserves shall be approved by the competent administrative department of nature
reserves under the State Council.

For residents living in the core area of the nature reserve who are necessitated to move out, the local people’s government shall see to the proper settlement for them.

**Article 28** Tourism, production and trading activities are prohibited in the buffer zone of nature reserves. In buffer zone of nature reserves, the non-destructive activities such as scientific research, educational practice and specimen collection for teaching or scientific research, applications and activity plans shall be submitted to the administrative agency of the nature reserves in advance, and be approved by the same agency.

All units and individuals who participate in such activities described in the preceding paragraph shall submit a copy of the report of the activity result to the administrative agency of the nature reserves.

**Article 29** With respect to the visiting and sightseeing tourist activities in the experimental zone of national nature reserves, the administrative agency of the nature reserves shall put forward the activity program. After it is reviewed by the competent administrative department of nature reserves of the people’s government of the province, autonomous region or the municipality directly under the central government, the program shall be submitted to the competent administrative department of nature reserves under the State Council for final approval. With respect to the visiting and sightseeing tourist activities in the experimental zone of local nature reserves, the administrative agency of the nature reserve shall put forward the activity program, and submit it to the competent administrative department of nature reserves of the people’s government of the province, autonomous region or the municipality directly under the central government for final approval. Visiting and sightseeing tourist activities in nature reserves shall be conducted according to activity program approved. The management of such activities shall be strengthened. All units and individuals who enter the nature reserves for visiting or sightseeing tour shall submit themselves to the management of the administrative agency of nature reserves.

The visiting and sightseeing tourist projects that violate the protection guidelines of nature reserves shall be prohibited.

**Article 30** Where there are no divisions within the nature reserves, that nature reserves shall be managed in accordance with the stipulation concerning the core area or buffer zone in the Regulations.

**Article 31** In cases when foreigners wish to enter a local nature reserve, the host unit shall apply in advance for approval by the competent administrative department of nature reserves of the people’s government of the province, autonomous region or the municipality directly under the central government. In case of national nature reserves, the host unit shall apply for approval by the competent administrative department of nature reserves under the State Council.

All foreigners who enter nature reserves shall abide by the relevant laws, regulations and rules concerning nature reserves.

**Article 32** No production installations shall be built in the core area and buffer zone of nature reserves. In the experimental zone, no production installations that cause environmental pollution or do damage to the natural resources or landscapes shall be built. Other installations to be built in these areas must not exceed the discharge of pollutants prescribed by national or local discharge standards. If the installations that have been built discharge more pollutants than are specified by the national or local discharge standards in the experimental zone of nature reserves, such pollution shall be eliminated or controlled within a prescribed period of time. Remedial measures shall be adopted to the damage caused.

The projects constructed in the outer protection zone of nature reserves must not affect the
environmental quality inside the nature reserves. If the damage has been done, the relevant units shall be ordered to eliminate and control the pollution within a prescribed period of time.

The decision to eliminate and control pollution within a prescribed period of time shall be made by the agencies specified by relevant laws and regulations.

Any enterprise or institution receiving such an order shall complete its tasks of eliminating and controlling pollution on time.

**Article 33** If any accident or accidental event takes place, the unit or individual that has caused, or is likely to cause any damage to the nature reserves must adopt immediate remedial measures, and inform the units or residents that are likely to be affected by the accident, and report to the administrative agency of the nature reserves, the competent department of environmental protection administration in the locality and that of the nature reserves to accept necessary investigation and possible disciplinary actions.

**Chapter IV Legal Liability**

**Article 34** Any unit or individual who has violated the Regulations in one of the following manners shall be ordered by the administrative agency of the nature reserves to correct their mistakes, and the fine between RMB 100 to 5,000 Yuan, according to circumstances of case, may be imposed:

1. moving or doing damage to the landmarks of nature reserves without approval;
2. entering the nature reserves without approval, or failing to meet the requirements of the administrative agency while in the nature reserves;
3. carrying out scientific research, educational practice and specimen collection in the buffer zone of nature reserves with the approval by relevant department but failing to submit a copy of the report of their activity results to the administrative agency of the nature reserves.

**Article 35** Any unit or individual who has violated the Regulations in felling, grazing, hunting, fishing, gathering medicinal herbs, reclaiming, burning, mining, stone quarrying and sand dredging etc., shall be punished according to relevant laws, administrative regulations and rules. Besides, the competent administrative department of nature reserves in the people’s government at or above the county level or its authorized administrative agencies of the nature reserves may confiscate the violators’ illegal gains, order the violators to stop illegal actions, and to restore the original state or adopt other remedial measures within a prescribed period of time. Whoever has caused damage to the nature reserves, the fine between RMB 300 to 10,000 Yuan shall be imposed.

**Article 36** The administrative agencies of the nature reserves which violate the Regulations, refusing to be supervised and inspected by competent departments of environmental protection administration or the competent administrative department of nature reserves, or failing to provide truthful information during the inspection, shall be fined between RMB 300 to 3,000 Yuan by the competent department of environmental protection administration or the competent administrative department of nature reserves in the people’s government at or above the county level.

**Article 37** Any administrative agency of the nature reserves which violates the Regulations by one of the following acts shall be ordered to correct their mistakes within a prescribed period of time by the competent administrative department of nature reserves in the people’s government at or above the county level. Whoever directly responsible for such violations shall be given disciplinary sanctions by the agency to which he belongs or by the organ at the higher level:

1. taking visit and sightseeing tour in nature reserves without approval;
2. setting up visit and tourist projects against the general guidelines of the conservation of nature
reserves;

(3) taking visit and sightseeing tour failing to accord with the activity plans approved.

**Article 38** Whoever violates the Regulations by causing damage to the nature reserves, shall be ordered to pay reparations for the loss by the competent administrative department of nature reserves in the people’s government at or above the county level.

**Article 39** Whoever hinders the work of the administrative staff of the nature reserves shall be punished by the public security organ in accordance with Regulations of the People’s Republic of China on Administrative Penalties for Public Security. If the circumstances are serious enough to constitute a crime, he shall be prosecuted for criminal responsibility according to law.

**Article 40** If a violation of the Regulations causes serious pollution or destructive accidents to the nature reserves, leading to the grave consequences of heavy losses of public or private property, or human casualties, and resulting in a criminal offense, the person in charge directly responsible and other person directly responsible for the violation shall be investigated for criminal responsibility according to law.

**Article 41** Any person conducting management of nature reserves who abuses his power, neglects his duty or engages in malpractice for personal gains, shall, when a crime is constituted, be investigated for criminal responsibility according to law, or when the circumstances are not serious enough to constitute a crime, be given disciplinary sanctions by the unit to which he belongs or the competent higher authorities.

**Chapter V Supplementary Provisions**

**Article 42** The competent administrative departments of nature reserves under the State Council may, in accordance with the Regulations, formulate the administrative rules for different types of nature reserves.

**Article 43** The people’s governments of provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities directly under the central government may, in accordance with the Regulations, formulate the implementation measures.

**Article 44** The Regulations shall enter into force on December 1, 1994.

---

2.12 Regulation of the People's Republic of China on the Implementation of Forestry (Excerpt)

Promulgated by Decree No. 278 of the State Council on January 29, 2000
Premier Zhu Rongji

**Article 19** The competent forestry authority of the people's government at or above county level shall, according to the investigation and monitoring of the targeted object by forest disease and pest damage monitor and forecast center, periodically release long-term, mid-term and short-term forest disease and pest damage forecast, and give preventive suggestions timely. The forest operator shall use fine variety, construct mixed forest, carry out scientific afforestation and improve the ability to prevent forest disease and pest damages. When forest disease and pest damage occurs, relevant departments and forest operators shall take integrated control measures to timely eliminate and treat the damages. When serious forest disease and pest damage occurs, the local people's government shall take emergency eliminate-and-treat measures to prevent spreading and eliminate hidden damages.

**Article 21** It is prohibited to destroy forest for bringing under cultivation or collecting seed, or violate
rules of operation technique to tap resin, dig bamboo shoot, extract stumps, debark or over lop.

2.13 Regulation of the People’s Republic of China on Wild Plants Protection (Excerpt)

Promulgated by Decree No. 204 of the State Council of the People's Republic of China on September 30, 1996 and effective as of the January 1, 1997
Premier Li Peng

Article 7 All units and individuals shall have the duty to protect wild plant resources and the right to inform the authorities of or file charges against acts of seizure or damaging of wild plants or the environment for their survival.

Article 9 The state shall protect wild plants and the environment for their survival. All units and individuals shall be forbidden to illegally collect wild plants or damage the environment for their survival.

Article 15 The department of wild plants administration shall regularly carry out surveys of resources of wild plants under special state and local protection and keep records of them.

Article 18 The sale or purchase of wild plants under first class state protection shall be prohibited.

2.14 Regulation of the People's Republic of China on the Implementation of Terrestrial Wildlife Protection (Excerpt)

Approved by the State Council on February 12, 1992 and promulgated by the Ministry of Forestry on March 1, 1992

Article 8 Any damage to the living and breeding areas or the living conditions of wildlife under special protection by the State or local authorities by any unit or individual shall be prohibited.

2.15 Provisions on Geological Relics (Excerpt)

Article 7 The following geological relics should be protected, including

a), typical stratotype sections, sections reflecting fossils groups, formations sections of lithological character and face, and typical geological formations sections and traces, which are of great scientific research values for ascending geological history.

b), fossils and fossil localities about ancient human, ancient vertebrates, invertebrates, microfossils, old-age trees and historical remains ancient creatures, which are of great scientific and culture research values for geological evolution and creatures.

c), Geological landscapes such as karst, Danxia, loess, Yadan, granite peaks, quartz peaks, volcanoes, icebergs, aerolites, singing sands and seacoasts etc., which are of great scientific and appreciation values.

d), rocks, minerals, bowlders and their localities, which are of special scientific and appreciation values.

e), hot springs, mineral springs, pulp, marks of underground water which are of special medical or scientific values, and waterfalls, lakes and strange springs which are of special geological significances.

Article 17 No units or individuals shall quarry, get soil, mine, graze animals, cut trees and do other activities which are harmful to the protected objects. It is forbidden to collect samples and fossils
Article 18 workshop and other architectures that have nothing to do with geological relic protection are not allowed to be built inside reserves. Some infrastructures already constructed which might pollute or damage geological relics should be moved out in certain period.

3. Regulations of Each Province of China Danxia Sites on Scenic Spots

3.1 Regulation of Guizhou Province on Scenic Spots
The Standing Committee of People’s Congress of Guizhou Province
Adopted at the 29th Session of the Standing Committee of the tenth People’s Congress of Guizhou Province on September 24th, 2007

Chapter I General Provisions
Article 1 In order to improve the management of scenic spots, to protect and utilize the resources reasonably, and to promote the sustainable development of social economy, the Regulation is formulated in accordance with the Regulation on Scenic Spots of China and other relevant laws and regulations in the light of the situation of Guizhou Province.

Article 2 The Regulation should be applicable to establishment, planning, protection, construction, utilization and management of the scenic spots in the administrative region of Guizhou Province.

The scenic spot referred to in the Regulation means a region with values of admiration, culture or science, and concentration of natural and/or humanistic landscapes, a beautiful environment for recreation, scientific and cultural activities.

Article 3 Scenic spots are classified into national scenic spots (national park) and provincial scenic spots.

The natural and the human landscapes which reflect the important changes in natural courses or significant historic cultural development, remaining basically in the natural condition or keeping the original appearance, can make an application for national scenic spots if they have the national-level representations; and can make an application for the provincial scenic spots if they have regional-level representations.

Article 4 To establish national scenic spots, applications should be submitted to the State Council for approval and publication, according to relevant provisions by provincial governments.

To establish provincial scenic spots, applications should be submitted to the People’s Government of Guizhou Province, the autonomous prefecture’s government or the prefecture administrations for examination. The competent department of construction administration of People’s Government of Guizhou Province jointly with relevant departments should offer demonstrations and opinions, and report to the provincial people’s government for approval and publication.

Article 5 The owners and right users of the lands, forests, houses and other natural resources or properties who get any losses due to establishing the scenic spots should be compensated according to laws. The specific measures should be formulated by the provincial government.

Article 6 The department of the people’s government at or above the county level should have the work of scenic spots included in plans. The relation among the economic development, the protection of the scenic spots’ resources and the sustainable utilization of natural environment should be handled
correctly to achieve the unified and harmonious development among environmental benefits, social benefits and economic benefits.

**Article 7** The competent department of construction of People’s Government of Guizhou Province should be responsible for the supervision and management of the scenic spots in the whole province.

The construction departments of government at or above the county level should be responsible for the supervision and management of the scenic spots within the scope of their respective administrative areas.

The people’s government at or above the county level and other relevant departments should be responsible for the supervision and management of scenic spots according to their respective functions and duties.

**Article 8** The people’s government at or above the county level should set up administrative agencies of scenic spots in the scenic areas which is responsible for the protection, utilization and unified management of the scenic spots.

**Chapter II Planning**

**Article 9** The plans of scenic spots should be prepared according to relevant national provisions after the scenic spots being submitted and promulgated, which include overall plan and detailed plan.

**Article 10** The plans of national scenic spots should be prepared under the organization of the competent department of construction of People’s Government of Guizhou Province. The plans of provincial scenic spots should be prepared under the organization of the people’s government at county level. The plans of trans-administrative provincial level scenic spots should be prepared under the organization of the local people’s government above the county level or their common government above high level.

The plans of scenic spots should be prepared by the planning agency with appropriate qualifications and grades according to the relevant provisions.

The overall plans of the national scenic spots should be prepared by the agency with certificate for plan design of grade A through bidding or other kind of fair competition way; the detail plan of the national scenic spots and the plan of the provincial scenic spots should be prepared by the agency with certificate for plan design at or above grade B through bidding or other kind of fair competition way.

**Article 11** The following principles must be followed in planning of scenic spots.

1. Relevant laws and provisions on protection and utilization of the scenic spots resources shall be implemented, the protection, and exploitation following protection shall be adhered to the priority. The relations between protection and utilization, long term and short term, the whole and the partial should be handled correctly.

2. The natural landscapes and cultural landscapes must be protected and the ecological balance be maintained in the scenic areas. All the facilities for construction should be compatible with the environment.

3. The size of the scenic spots, the degree and the standards of utilization, norms and criteria for the various items of development should conform to the local levels of economic development and comply with the need of long term development.

4. Assess the resources features and values of the scenic spots in a scientific way and highlight the features of the scenic spots.

**Article 12** The plans of the scenic spots should coordinate with the relative plans.

The township plan in the scenic spots should comply with the plan of the scenic spots.
**Article 13** The examination and approval procedures of national scenic spots plans should be carried out in accordance with national applicable regulations. The overall plan of provincial scenic spots should be examined and approved by the People’s Government of Guizhou Province and submitted to the competent department of construction of State Council for the record, after being checked by the city, autonomous prefecture people’s government or local sub provincial administrative office; the detailed plan of the provincial scenic spots should be examined and approved by the construction administrative department of Guizhou Province.

**Article 14** The plans of the scenic spots with legal approval should be enforced strictly. No unit or individual should revise the plans on its own. Any revisions necessarily to be made should follow the national regulations.

Any construction activities or franchising business should not be implemented in the scenic spots if the plans of the scenic spots haven’t been approved.

**Chapter III Protection**

**Article 15** The administrative agency of the scenic spots should establish and improve the managing system of the protection of the resources in scenic spots and carry out the duties and take the measures.

All units or individual should protect the scenic spots resources, natural environment and facilities, and maintain environmental sanitation and the social order conscientiously. They should follow the administrative provisions of the scenic spots and have the right to report the act of seizing a land of the scenic spot, damaging its resources or polluting its environment.

**Article 16** The administrative agency of the scenic spots should survey, identify and check in old buildings, buildings with the folk features, old gardens, historical sites, old and rare trees and other scenic area’s resources in the scenic spots, and establish the files and signs and the introduction to protection for them.

The administrative agency should protect the peoples’ folk traditional cultures according to the features of scenic spots.

The administrative agency should protect the historical relics in the scenic spots according to relative laws.

**Article 17** The constructions not related to the scenic spots resources protection should be forbidden in the core zone of the scenic spots.

The activities of granting the scenic resources and the land in the core zone of scenic areas in any name and form, or, in disguised forms should be forbidden.

**Article 18** The natural river system in the scenic spots should be protected according to the plans of scenic spots and other relative plans.

All units or individuals should not surround, fill and plunge the water, or use beyond the water’ capacity and should not change the present situation of the water without permission or discharge waste water, garbage or other kinds of waste into the river.

The waste discharged from the production or living activities in the scenic spots should reach the standard of the national relevant provisions, and be discharged in special sites.

**Article 19** The administrative agency of the scenic spots should do well to protect the ecology and the living environment of the fauna and flora.

**Article 20** The construction units and performing units approved to do some activities in the scenic spots should take effective measures to protect surrounding scenery, forests, grass, plants, water landscape and landform without any pollution or destruction.
Article 21 The activities as below should be forbidden in the scenic spots:

1. Occupying the resources and lands illegally in the scenic spots and taking the liberty of changing the character of the scenic spots’ resources or the nature of the use of its land;
2. Hill excavating, quarrying, coal mining, scale reclamation, building tomb or tombstone and other relevant activities that might damage the scenery, plants, landscapes and landforms;
3. Building the structures which might damage the sight, pollute the environment, hinder the tour, harm to the security of the buildings, structures or facilities in the scenic spots;
4. Setting up some religious activity places, figure of buddha, or the joss without permissions;
5. Chopping trees, removing or digging flowers, grass, tree seeding and cutting trees for firewood or grazing in the scenic areas;
6. Damaging the scenery, public facilities, forbidding graffito on them;
7. Smoking in no fire zones and displaying fireworks;
8. littering;
9. Other kinds of activities that might damage the scenic resources and sight.

Article 22 The buildings, structures and facilities in scenic spots which pollute and damage the environment and sight, and have negative effects on the scenic protection and tourism should be removed or demolished according to plans of the scenic spots.

Article 23 The animals and plants should not be introduced into the scenic spots without a permit from quarantine office by quarantine inspection according to laws.

The administrative agency of the scenic spots should do some job of protection and management for the harmful exotic species in the scenic areas.

Chapter IV Construction

Article 24 Various constructions in the scenic spots should be compatible with the scenic spots plans, and the location, layout, modeling, style, color tone, height and the size of the structures should be fit with surroundings and environment to avoid the artificialization and urbanization of the scenic spots.

Article 25. All the units or individuals who utilize the land outside the scenic spots should go through relevant formalities according to laws in the scenic areas. The formality should be approved by the examination and approval organs with the administrative agency of the scenic spots permission, and among them the state-owned land of business should call for bid, auction, and open selling according to related national regulations.

Article 26 The construction project in the scenic spots should carry out the system of location proposals, construction land utilization planning license, construction project planning license and environment impact assessment.

Article 27 If the project locations of building the cableway, cable car and other important projects concerning public security and resource protection are in the national scenic spots, the project location should be granted with the location proposal according to the relative national provisions, after scenic spots administrative agency’s examination and the provincial people government’s approval, and being examined by the competent department of construction of People’s Government of Guizhou Province. If the projects are in the provincial scenic spots, after administrative agency of scenic spots examination, it should be reported to the official construction department of provincial government for examination to receive location proposal.

Article 28 All the construction units and individuals should apply to the scenic spots administrative agency for the spots and exam the land location, boundary with the project location proposal, design
scheme, and other approval document about the construction project and then go through relative formality according to laws.

**Article 29** After consummating the basic construction process, all the construction units and individuals should apply to go through the work procedures and carry it out after on-site inspection by the administrative agency of the scenic spots.

**Article 30** The provisional constructive activities in the scenic spots should be controlled strictly, and not offer provisional constructive activities.

   In case of actual need to make provisional construction, an examination and approval procedure will be needed according to law after the examination by the administrative agency of the scenic spots.

   When the period of use expires, the owner of the provisional constructions in the scenic spots should demolish them within 30 days from the expiry date.

   No permanent buildings, structures and any other facilities should be built in the permitted land for temporary use.

**Chapter V Management**

**Article 31** The administrative agency of the scenic spots should exercise following management functions complying with laws:

   (1) Implementing relevant laws, provisions, making corresponding management regulations, assisting to make relevant scenic spots plan;

   (2) Supervising construction activities according to the project of plans approval construction in the scenic spots;

   (3) Building, maintaining and managing the facilities in the scenic spots, and exercising the management of franchise business;

   (4) Protecting resources, ecological environment and biodiversity of the scenic spots in accordance with the scenic spots plans, maintaining the natural and human landscapes in the scenic spots and developing and utilizing the scenic spots resources;

   (5) Supervising and administrating the activities of visiting, operating, environmental sanitation and diet service sanitation.

   (6) The other functions granted by the people’s government according to laws, which were set by the scenic spots administrative agency.

The management of the religious activity place in the scenic spots should be implemented according to the relevant regulations on the religious activity places

**Article 32** The entrance tickets of the scenic spots should be sold in a unified way by the administrative agency of the scenic spots.

The income from tickets implement the administration of two ways with revenue and expenditure, special use to protect and manage the resources of scenic spots, and pay for the proprietor and the owner of the using right in the scenic spots.

**Article 33** Safety pre-warning, fire prevention, supporting system, and safety management system should be set up in the scenic spots, consummating the facilities of the management system and taking strict precautions against fire and other sightseeing accidents.

   The facilities of security protection and warning sighs should be set up in the key positions, dangerous zone and rush crossing, and regular inspected. Dangerous rocks and other hidden troubles should be removed in time.

**Article 34** After being checked by the administrative agency of the scenic spots, the units or
individuals running the project of franchise business or activities without franchising in the scenic spots should go through relevant procedures according to related regulations, and run business with business licenses showing in the pointed places permitted by the administrative agency of the scenic spots.

The activities of pasting or setting up advertisements, occupying the roads in the scenic spots, setting booth without permit should be forbidden.

Article 35 The administrative agency of the scenic spots should determine the actual capacity of the tourism reception according to the scenic spots plan, develop tourism activities designedly. Cars, ships, or other kinds of vehicles entering the scenic spots should run in regulated routes and park in the regulated places.

Article 36 The booths which provide photography service should not take up places around the scenic sight, or charge the tourist any fee if you take photos themselves.

Article 37 Systems of interpreter in the scenic spots are encouraged to establish.

Article 38 The law enforcement officials of the scenic spots administrative agency should be trained, and do the work strictly of law enforcement by passing exam.

Chapter VI Franchise Business

Article 39 The franchising business inside scenic spots referred to the Regulation means activities of getting citizens, corporation and other organization receive the act right of the whole or each project’s investment and running business in paid, according to legal proceedings, criteria and conditions within a period of time limit and a certain scope.

Article 40 The maximum validity for the whole project of franchise business will be 20 years and for each project it will be 15 years.

Article 41 The human landscape and other facilities being renewed, changed, rebuilt during the period of franchising management by franchise business operator should belong to People's Republic of China without compensation after expiration of franchising management.

Article 42 The administrative agency should make project scheme of franchise business according to the scenic spots plan. The project scheme of franchise business in the scenic spots should be reported to the competent department of construction of People’s Government of Guizhou Province for approval and then organize the implementation. The construction department of provincial government should organize relevant departments and experts to demonstrate the feasibility of the plan and finish the examination.

Article 43 The bidder of franchise business right of the scenic spots should have the following qualifications:
(1) The subject qualification of legal bidder;
(2) The qualification should meet the investment of business plan of franchise operating which has been approved;
(3) The manage principal with skills should have relevant working experiences and other staffs in the key positions should have relevant working abilities;
(4) Relevant funds, equipments and facilities;
(5) Good faith records.

Article 44 Granting procedures of franchise business right:
(1) The administrative agency of the scenic spots should publicize the project of franchise business, and request of tender, adopt the form of open tender according to the scheme of franchise business.
(2) The administrative agency of the scenic spots should be responsible for organizing experts to exam and evaluate the bidder’s investment and schemes of franchise business, choose the object, select a granted object of franchise business right.

(3) The administrative agency of scenic spots should display the successful bidder with his investment and business schemes on the related media, and receive supervising from the society.

(4) The administrative agency of scenic spots should sign franchising management contract with the successful bidder at the expiry of display on media.

**Article 45** The scenic spots franchising management contract should be submitted to the competent department of construction of People’s Government of Guizhou Province for filing.

**Article 46** The franchise business operator should not do the following activities in the period of operations.

(1) Disposing the franchise business right, the scenic spots resources or changing the management content.

(2) Shutout or suspension without authorized consent which has influenced the public interest and public security.

(3) Business activities which has broken the law or regulations, possibly management facilities or projects which has endangered the public security, broken the scenic spots plan.

**Article 47** When the franchise business right ends or is concealed by law, the former franchise business operator should submit necessary assets and files, which maintain the operation of franchise management, to the scenic spots administrative agency within limited time.

Before the scenic spots agency finishing the receivership, the former franchise business operator should execute duties and maintain the operation, according to the request of scenic spots administrative agency.

The scenic spots administrative agency should receive the properties and filings in time and carry out the duty of sustaining normal of the operation franchising management.

**Article 48** The scenic spots administrative agency should rechoose the franchise business operator according to Article 44 when the franchise business right expiration and the former operator should be given priority.

**Article 49** The franchise business right should stop in advance for the force majeure during the period of franchise business activities.

**Article 50** The franchise business operator should guarantee the payment of using the scenic spots resources. The specific measures should be formulated by the Guizhou People’s Government.

**Article 51** Those who have received the business right of the project in the scenic spots before implementation of the Regulation should be treated in accordance with relevant laws provisions or the national regulations.

**Chapter VII Legal Responsibilities**

**Article 52** Where anyone, in violation of the provisions of Article 21, removes the plants, cuts trees for firewood or grazes, should be issued a disciplinary warning by the scenic spots administrative agency to stop the illegal activities; and fined between RMB 50 and 500 Yuan, if the circumstances are serious.

Those who, in violation of the provisions of Article 21, smoking, playing fireworks or using fire in the no fire zone, should be given warnings and banned by the scenic spots agency; fined between RMB 1000 and 10000 Yuan, if the consequences are serious; bear the liability of compensation in cases which cause serious losses.
Those activities of, in violation of the provisions of Article 21, setting up of some religious activity places, figure of buddha, or the joss, damaging trees or cutting not for breeding or renewing should ban its activities by the scenic spots administrative agency, confiscate its illegal gains, if any, may impose a fine between RMB 10000 and 50000 Yuan; if the circumstances are serious, fine between RMB 50000 and 100000 Yuan; if cause losses, bear the liability of compensation according to laws.

The illegal activities above which have been punished by relevant department according to laws and regulations should not be punished again by the scenic spots administrative agency.

**Article 53** Those activities of, in violation of the Regulation of Article 30, provisional construction or building permanent structures in the provisional lands in the scenic spots without permission or submitting by the scenic spots administrative agency should be stopped by the administrative agency; which has been built, should be ordered to dismantle, within a given time period; whoever fails to dismantle on expiry of the given time period should get forced demolition. The required cost of demolition payment and property loss should be borne by the person of the illegal activities.

**Article 54** Vehicles and sails which enter into the scenic spots do not in the designated way and do not park in the prescribed place, and persons do not obey the scenic tour order or security regulation, the administrative agency of the scenic spots should order warnings to the vehicles, sails and persons. Anyone who does not follow the warnings should be fined RMB between 50 and 100 Yuan.

**Article 55** Anyone fail to operate management in the designated place or without approval, cinematograph around the scenic spots or charge visitors for photographing should be ordered to rectify by the scenic spots and fined between RMB 100 and 500 Yuan.

**Article 56** The franchise business operator in violation of the Regulation of Article 46, should be ordered to take corrective measures by the scenic spots administrative agency, fined between RMB 50,000 and 200,000 Yuan, and if illegal gains are involved, the illegal gains should be confiscated; if the circumstances are serious, their franchise business right should be removed.

**Article 57** The franchise business operator in violation of the Regulation, conducted one of the following activities, should be ordered to rectify by the scenic spots administrative agency or other relevant departments within a prescribed period of time and fined between RMB 50,000 and 200,000 Yuan; if the circumstances are serious, their franchise business right should be removed.

1. Failure to implement the project of investment and management within 2 years from the date of acquiring the franchise business right.
2. Failure to pay for the payment of using the scenic spots resources according to laws.

**Article 58** In any of the following cases, the scenic spots administrative agency should be ordered to rectify by the administrative organs at the higher level; where a crime has not been constituted, sanctions shall be imposed according to laws by the executives and other personnel who are responsible for the cases directly,

1. Implementing the franchising management before the approval of overall plan and detail plan of the scenic spots;
2. Granting the franchise business right to the applicant without legal qualifications.
3. Choosing the franchise business operator for the project which conform to the bidding request but without experiencing competitive bidding or not refer to the outcome of bidding.

**Article 59** Those who, in violation of the Regulation, such as staff in the administrative organ or the scenic spot administrative agency, abuse their powers, neglect their duties, practice favoritism and the cases are not constitute a crime should be subject to administrative sanctions according to laws.
Chapter VIII Supplementary Provisions

Article 60 The scenic spots referred to in the Regulation means the certain area in the scenery spots plan, classified with the scene source types, scene features or the visitors’ requirements, which include many sceneries, sight spots or some sight groups and form relative independent subarea features.

The core areas referred to in the Regulation mean the regions where most gather the natural sights and human sights, have the most ornamental values and need to be protected most strictly and the regions including ecological protection areas, nature landscape reserves or historic reserves which have mentioned in the plan.

The scenery spots resource referred to in the Regulation means the regions have the value of admiration, culture or science, and can be used as a visit object or nature and human landscape and local customs for development and utilization.

Article 61 The Regulation should enter into force from December 1st 2007.

3.2 Regulation of Fujian Province on Scenic Spots (draft)

Chapter 1 General Provisions

Article 1 This Regulation is formulated for the purpose of strengthening management of scenic spots, effectively protecting and rationally utilizing the resources of scenic spots according to Regulations of Scenic Spots and other laws and the real situation of Fujian Province.

Article 2 The establishment, planning, protection, utilization and management of scenic spots around Fujian Province shall be in conformity with this Regulation.

The scenic spot in this Regulation refers to the area with aesthetic, cultural and scientific values, the natural and cultural landscapes are concentrated, and the environment is beautiful for tour and scientific or cultural activities by people.

Article 3 Work of scenic spots shall be guided by the principle of scientific planning, unified management, strict protection and sustainable utilization.

Article 4 The people’s government above county level where the scenic spot is situated shall integrate the work of scenic spot into the plan for national economic and social development, and properly handle the relationship between economic development and resources protection of scenic spot, in order to realize the harmonious development between man and the nature.

Article 5 The construction administrative department of the provincial people’s government is responsible for supervision and management of scenic spots and the other relevant departments of the provincial people’s government shall, in compliance with their functions, duties and division of responsibilities, be responsible for relevant work of supervision and management.

The construction and gardening administrative departments of the municipal and county people’s government is responsible for supervision and management of scenic spots within their own administrative districts. The other relevant departments of the municipal and county people’s government shall, in compliance with their functions, duties and division of responsibilities, be responsible for relevant work of supervision and management.

Article 6 The management organization established by people’s government above county level where the scenic spot is situated shall be responsible for protection, utilization and unified management of the scenic spot.

Article 7 Scenic spot is classified into national scenic spot and provincial scenic spot.
Natural and cultural landscapes that can display important developing process of natural and historical and cultural evolution, and that are basically kept in original status with national typical values can apply for the establishment of national scenic spot; while those with local typical values can apply for the establishment of provincial scenic spot.

**Article 8** For the establishment of scenic spot, the local construction or gardening administrative department of municipal and county government shall, together with relevant departments, organize experts for resources research and evaluation of the scenic spot, and shall apply for approval according to procedures as bellow:

First, for the establishment of national scenic spot, the local municipal and county government shall submit application, and after being inspected and proved by provincial people’s government, the application shall then be submitted to the State Council for approval.

Second, for the establishment of provincial scenic spot, the local municipal and county government shall submit application, the construction administrative department of the provincial people’s government and other relevant department shall organize to analyze and put forward examination comments, and then the application can be submitted to the provincial people’s government for approval.

**Article 9** The establishment of scenic spot shall be in favor of the protection and rational utilization of scenic resources.

The new-established scenic spot shall not coincide or intersect with nature reserve area, if the scenic spot coincide or intersect with nature reserve area, the plan of scenic spot and the plan of nature reserve shall be coordinated.

The scenic spot shall define core landscape and its area according to the value of landscape, and shall also define a certain area of protection zone out of the scenic spot.

**Article 10** For those who has been damaged on their ownership of land, forest, houses and other properties because of the establishment of scenic spot, compensation shall be given according to law and the detailed method is formulated by the provincial people’s government.

**Chapter 2 Planning**

**Article 11** The planning of scenic spot consists of the comprehensive planning and detailed planning, which is the basis of protection, utilization and management of scenic spot.

The scenic spot shall work out the comprehensive planning within two years after the establishment of scenic spot; the short-term plan is generally for five years and long-term plan is generally for twenty years.

**Article 12** For the planning of national scenic spot, the local municipal and county people’s government shall submit application, and the construction administrative department of the provincial people’s government shall organize to work it out. The planning of provincial scenic spot shall be worked out by local county people’s government. For the planning of scenic spot in trans-administrative regions, the local county people’s governments shall work together or the collective higher lever construction administrative department shall organize to work it out.

The planning and finance administrative department of the provincial people’s government shall incorporate the planning of scenic spot into the provincial budget and offer some subsidy annually for the formulation of planning.

**Article 13** The planning of scenic spot shall be formulated by qualified units selected from public bidding and the other ways of fair competition. The planning of national scenic spot shall be formulated by the unit with certificate of the first grade planning selected by local municipal and
county people’s government. The planning of provincial scenic spot shall be formulated by the unit with certificate of the second grade planning selected by local municipal and county construction and gardening administrative department. The planning of scenic spot in trans-administrative regions shall be formulated by equivalent qualified units co-selected by local county people’s government or by their collective higher level construction administrative department.

**Article 14** The formulation of the planning of scenic spot shall be guided by the principles as below:

First, implement the relevant laws and regulations on the protection and utilization of scenic resources, stick to the priority of protection, development shall be in conformity with protection, properly handle the relationship between protection and utilization, long-term and short-term, the whole and the part.

Second, maintain the scene of natural and cultural landscapes, keep the ecological balance of scenic spot, and the construction facilities shall coordinate with the environment of scenic spot.

Third, the development scale and level of utilization of scenic spot, the construction standard and norm & quota of projects shall conform with local economic development level and shall meet the needs of long-term development.

Fourth, the characteristics and values of scenic spot resources shall be scientifically evaluated in order to stress the features of scenic spot.

**Article 15** If the planned urban area coincides with the area of scenic spot, the urban comprehensive plan shall coordinate with the plan of scenic spot. The planning of village and town within the scenic spot shall coordinate with the plan of scenic spot.

**Article 16** The comprehensive planning of national scenic spot shall be submitted by local municipal and county people’s government and be inspected and approved by provincial people’s government before the submission for approval by State Council.

The detailed planning of national scenic spot shall be submitted by local municipal and county people’s government and be inspected and approved by the construction administrative department of provincial people’s government before the submission to construction administrative department of the State Council for approval.

**Article 17** The comprehensive planning of provincial scenic spot shall be submitted by local municipal and county people’s government to provincial people’s government for approval.

The detailed planning of provincial scenic spot shall be submitted by local construction administrative department of municipal and county people’s government to the construction administrative department of provincial people’s government.

**Article 18** After the approval of the comprehensive planning of scenic spot, the local municipal and county people’s government shall publish it to public, the management organization shall, according to the planned area of scenic spot, mark its boundary and establish markers.

**Article 19** The planning of scenic spot approved by legal procedure shall be strictly implemented, without authorization, no unit or individual shall change it, if indeed needed, the change shall be made by legal procedure.

Without authorization by the comprehensive planning of scenic spot, no activities of construction shall be conducted within scenic spot.

**Chapter Tree Protection**

**Article 20** The administrative organization of scenic spot shall establish complete regulations on the protection for the resources in the scenic spot, and fulfill responsibilities and measures of protection.
Any unit or individual shall protect the sceneries, water bodies, forest or herbal vegetation, wildlife and facilities, keep the environment clean and maintain public order, obey the rules and regulations of scenic spots, and have right to report the illegal acts, such as seizing land, destroying resources, polluting environment in the scenic spots.

**Article 21** Activities below are forbidden within the area of scenic spot, including:

a), activities such as mountain exploration, mining, quarrying, tomb construction and the others that may destroy sceneries, vegetation and landscapes.

b), the construction of buildings for storing explosive, flammable, radioactive, poisonous and caustic articles, piling, discarding or disposing waste residues, tailings, oil, pollutions containing pathogens and the other exotic or harmful substances.

c), accept tourists that exceed the allowed maximum capacity or tour in the area without safety security.

d), illegal pasturing, fishing or hunting wild animals, collecting rare wild plants or destroy the living environment of wild species.

e), cutting, destroying scenic forest and public facilities, carving or bedaubing on scenes or facilities.

f), smoking, setting off firecrackers, setting fire.

g), littering.

h), other activities that may destroy scenic resources and landscapes.

**Article 22** Prohibit the activities of violating plan of scenic spot, setting up various development areas, holiday areas in scenic spot and building hotels, hostels, training centers, sanatoriums and other buildings that are irrelevant to resources protection of scenic spot; for those being built, the local people’s government shall order to dismantle or remove within a time limited according to the plan of scenic spot.

Activities of building commercial housing, industrial enterprises and mines, railways, depots, hospitals and others that are irrelevant to landscapes or the units and facilities that may damage landscape, pollute environment and hinder tour activities in scenic spot and its outside protection area are prohibited; for those being built, the local people’s government shall order to dismantle or remove within a time limited.

**Article 23** The management organization shall, together with relevant departments, protect the scenic resources according to the below provisions:

First, set up the documents concerning with the ancient buildings, gardens, steles, carvings and other historic sites and relics, define their protection area, set up markers and take actions on preventing lightning, fire, earthquake, moth, rot and theft.

Second, protect the vegetation and strengthen grass-planting, maintain ecological balance, implement the measures of environment protection, forest prevention, fire prevention and pest prevention, and conduct periodical sequential rest to the important sceneries.

Third, the ancient famous trees shall be registered in detailed lists and measures of protection shall be implemented.

Fourth, define the ecological protection area in order to protect the habitat environment of wild species.

Fifth, strengthen the management to surface water and groundwater, prevent water pollution.

Sixth, management organization of scenic spot shall, according to characters of scenic spot, protect local traditional folks.

**Article 24** Activities as below shall be submitted to administrative department for approval after the inspect and approval of scenic spot management organization by legal procedures.
First, activities of posting up commercial advertisements;  
Second, holding large amusement activities;  
Third, activities that change the natural state of water resources and water environment;  
Fourth, building religious places or setting Buddhist sculptures;  
Fifth, other activities which may affect the ecology and scenery;  

**Article 25** Activities of conducting construction activities within scenic spot by approval, the construction unit shall take effective measures to protect the surrounding landscape, forest, vegetation, water body and landforms, and shall not cause pollution and damage.  
The construction area shall keep tidy and clear, if the construction area is within the tour area, fences shall be set in order to keep the safety of tourists.  
After the check and acceptance of the finished construction project, the construction unit shall clean up the construction area and shall restore the vegetation.  

**Article 26** The traffic tools of environment-friendly cars and ships shall be developed actively within the scenic spot, develop the electric, gas, solar energy and other environment-friendly energy to replace the firewood.  

**Article 27** The administrative organization of scenic spots shall prevent and eliminate the harmful exotic species. Animals or plants without quarantine inspection by sanitary authority shall not be introduced into the scenic spots.  

**Article 28** The construction administrative department of the provincial people’s government shall establish management information system of the national scenic spot, and conduct dynamic monitoring on the implementation of plan and protection for resources in scenic spots. The administrative department shall periodically report the situation regarding the implementation of plan and the protection for resources to the administrative department under the provincial people’s government, who shall copy and report these to the provincial people’s government and the construction administrative department under State Council.

**Chapter 4 Utilization and Management**

**Article 29** The management organization of scenic spot shall perform its official duties according to law.  
(1) Propagate and implement relevant laws, regulations and policies.  
(2) Protect the scenic resources and ecological environment.  
(3) Inspect the construction projects within the scenic spot, supervise the construction activities according to the planning of scenic spot.  
(4) Build, maintain and manage the infrastructure facilities of scenic spot.  
(5) Formulate the management system of scenic spot, supervise and manage the tour activities, operating activities, environment sanitation and dining service sanitation.  
(6) Establish and perfect safety security system of scenic spot, strengthen the safety management and ensure tour safety.  
(7) Exercise the right of administrative licensing and punishment stipulated and granted by Regulations of Scenic Spots and this Regulation.  
(8) Other duties stipulated by laws and regulations.  

**Article 30** Construction activities within scenic spot shall conform to the planning of scenic spot. The location, layout of the construction projects and the style, color, height, volume of the buildings shall
coordinate with the surrounding landscape and environment, and avoid the artificialization and urbanization of scenic spot.

**Article 31** The management organization of scenic spot shall, according to the planning of scenic spot, take precedence of the construction of road, transmission and transformer lines, communication, water supply and drain, gas supply and other infrastructures in order to improve traffic, service facilities and tour conditions.

**Article 32** The management organization of scenic spot shall establish and perfect the systems of safety forecasting, fire prevention, rescue and safety management, perfect the safety management facilities, strictly guard against fire and other disasters. Safety guard facilities and warning marks shall be set and periodically checked and maintained in important dangerous area and busy pathways, eliminate the dangerous rocks and other potential safety accidents.

**Article 33** The construction activities that are not prohibited in Article 20 and Article 21, the location of the project shall be submitted for approval by the below procedures:

1. The location of the project conducted within national scenic spot about building road, cableway, cable car, large scale culture, sports and amusement facilities, hotel houses and other important construction projects approved by administrative department of the State Council shall be first checked by construction and gardening administrative department of local municipal government, then be submitted to the provincial construction administrative department for approval, and then shall be submitted to the construction administrative department of the State Council for approval, and finally the relevant department of municipal and county people’s government shall issue a report on location of project according to law.

2. Besides from the important construction projects conducted within national scenic spot, the location of the newly built and rebuilt constructions with the total construction area of above 1000 square meters or with the investment of more than RMB 3 million Yuan shall, after the approval by local municipal construction administrative department, be submitted to provincial construction administrative department for approval, and finally the relevant department of municipal and county people’s government shall issue a report on location of project according to law.

3. The location of the project conducted within provincial scenic spot about building road, cableway, cable car, large scale culture, sports and amusement facilities, hotel houses and other important construction projects approved by administrative department of the provincial people’s government shall be first checked by local management organization of scenic spot, then be submitted to the municipal construction and gardening administrative department for approval, and then shall be submitted to the provincial construction administrative department for approval, and finally the relevant department of municipal and county people’s government shall issue a report on location of project according to law.

4. The location of the other project conducted within scenic spot shall be checked by local management organization of scenic spot, then be submitted to the municipal construction and gardening administrative department for approval, and then the relevant department of municipal and county people’s government shall issue a report on location of project according to law.

**Article 34** The location of the construction project conducted with scenic spot shall offer the below files for approval:

1. The approved document and approval document about the plan of scenic spot.
2. The inspection report of the construction and gardening administrative department.
(3) The argumentation report of construction project by experts.

(4) Preliminary layout of the construction, the design plan descriptions and other basic data.

**Article 35** The management organization shall be responsible for the selling and management of the tickets of scenic spot, activities of entrusting or remising the right of charging the tickets to other units or individuals are prohibited.
Units and individuals conducting management activities within scenic spot shall pay fees for use of the scenic resources. The ticket of scenic spot shall contain the fees for protection of scenic resources. The service price of the sightseeing bus, ships and other traffics shall be marked and sold separately and could not be bundled with tickets.

**Article 36** The revenue of tickets and resources using fees of the scenic spot shall be managed differently, shall be used exclusively for their designated purposes and shall not be used for any other purpose.

The revenue of tickets and resources using fees of the scenic spot shall be used exclusively for the protection and management of scenic resources, be invested into the construction of infrastructure and be used as compensation for loss of the property owners and users within scenic spot.

**Article 37** Management organization of scenic spot shall not conduct managing activities for commercial purpose, shall not entrust duties such as planning, management, supervising and other administrative management duties to the enterprises or individuals.
The official staffs within the management organization of scenic spot shall not gold concurrent posts in the enterprises within scenic spot.

**Article 38** Encourage the establishment of interpreter system within scenic spot

**Article 39** In order to accelerate the development of scenic spot and make full use of the social funds, the franchise operation can be conducted on the projects of traffic, water supplying and draining, electricity and telecommunication, hotel and catering.
The conduct of franchise operation shall comply with the principle of open, fair and just, taking the method of inviting bidding, the term of the franchise operation is no longer than twenty years.
The management measures of franchise operation shall be formulated by provincial people’s government. For those that the contract has been signed before the implementation of this Regulation, actions shall be taken to straighten out and correct according to the Regulation of Scenic Spot and this Regulation.

**Chapter 4 Legal Liabilities**

**Article 40** Activities that violate Article 21 of this Regulation, piling, discarding or disposing waste residues, tailings, oil, pollutions containing pathogens and the other exotic or harmful substances shall be given a warning, be ordered by management organization of scenic spot to stop the illegal activities, if the circumstances are serious, a fine from RMB 50000 Yuan to 100000 Yuan shall be given.

Activities that violate Article 21 of this Regulation, pasturing, fishing or hunting wild animals, collecting rare wild plants or destroy the living environment of wild species shall be given a warning, be ordered by management organization of scenic spot to stop the illegal activities, if the circumstances are serious, a fine from 10000 Yuan to 50000 Yuan shall be given.

Activities that violate Article 21 of this Regulation, cutting, destroying scenic forest and public facilities, carving or bedaubing on scenes or facilities shall be given a warning, be ordered by management organization of scenic spot to stop the illegal activities, if the circumstances are serious, a fine from RMB 10000 Yuan to 50000 Yuan shall be given.
Activities that violate Article 21 of this Regulation, smoking, setting off firecrackers or setting fire shall be given a warning, be ordered by management organization of scenic spot to stop the illegal activities, if the circumstances are serious, a fine from RMB 500 Yuan to 5000 Yuan shall be given.

**Article 41** Activities that violate Article 22 shall be ordered by management organization of scenic spot to stop the illegal activities, restore to original state or remove within a time limited, confiscate the illegal income and give a fine from RMB 50000 Yuan to one million Yuan.

**Article 42** Activities that violate this Regulation, building religious places or setting Buddhist sculptures without authorization of the management organization shall be ordered to stop the illegal activities, restore to original state or remove within a time limited, confiscate the illegal income and give a fine from RMB 50000 Yuan to 100000 Yuan, if the circumstances are serious, a fine from RMB 100000 Yuan to 200000 Yuan shall be given.

**Article 43** Activities that violate this Regulation, conducting the construction projects that are not prohibited within scenic area, but the location of the project is no approved, and conduct the construction without authorization shall be ordered to stop the illegal activities and be removed within a time limited, and a fine from RMB 20000 Yuan to 50000 Yuan shall be given to individuals, and a fine from RMB 200000 Yuan to 500000 Yuan shall be given to the units.

**Article 44** Units and individuals conducting managing operation within scenic spot that don’t pay resources using fees according to regulation shall be ordered by management organization to pay in the time limited, the illegal income shall be confiscated and a fine from RMB 50000 Yuan to RMB 200000 Yuan shall be given.

**Article 45** The illegal activities mentioned in Article 40, Article 41 and Article 42 that have been given punishments by relevant department according to law shall not be punished again by management organization of scenic spot.

**Article 46** Activities that violate this Regulation, the location of the important construction projects such as building cable cars, cable ways etc. that are not authorized and the relevant department of county and municipal people’s government doesn’t issue the report on location of project according to law, punishments shall be given to the persons who are directly in charge and the other persons who are directly responsible and whereas the case constitutes a crime, criminal responsibilities shall be affixed.

**Article 47** Any administrative staffs or staffs of the management organization of scenic spot who abuses his power, neglects his duty or engaging in malpractices for personal gains, if a crime has not been constituted, administrative sanctions shall be given.

Chapter 5 Supplementary Provisions

**Article 48** These Regulations shall go into effect as .

3.3 Regulations of Zhejiang Province on Scenic Spots

Chapter 1 General Provisions

**Article 1** This regulation is formulated according to relevant laws and regulations of the state, with consideration of the actual situation in Zhejiang, in order to strengthen the management scenic areas, and have better protection and rational utilization of scenic resources.

**Article 2** In this regulation, scenic areas refers to areas with concentrated of scenic resources, excellent natural environment, and of certain scale and touring conditions, and approved and defined by government at or above the county level, with the purpose of sightseeing, leisure and ornamental, as
well as scientific and cultural activities.

In this regulation, scenic resource refers to natural landscapes such as rivers, lakes, seas, waterfall, caves, forest vegetation, special geological and physiognomic features, wildlife, and astronomical meteorological phenomena with ornamental, cultural, scientific and values, and cultural landscapes such as cultural relics, religious temples, revolutionary monuments, ancient culture sites, architectures, etc., as well as their surrounding environment.

**Article 3** According to the aesthetical, cultural and scientific value, as well as environmental quality and size, scenic areas are classified into three levels, i.e. City-county level, provincial level and national level (national park). City-county level scenic areas are examined and approved by city or county government, provincial scenic areas are examined and approved by provincial government, and national parks are reported to the state council for examination and approval by the provincial government.

**Article 4** People's governments at or above the county shall include scenic area issues in the plans for national economic and social development, strengthen the leadership in the work of scenic areas, organize the relevant departments to carry out works including protection, planning, construction and management of scenic areas, to realize environmental, social and economic benefits.

Protection of resources should be the primary task of scenic areas, and the principle of strict protection, rational development, unified management, and sustainable utilization should be followed.

**Article 5** The provincial construction administrative department in charge is responsible for the management of Scenic area issues in the province.

Municipal construction administrative department in charge, county construction administrative department in charge or scenic area administrative department in charge authorized by county government is responsible for scenic area issues within respective administrative boundary.

The forestry, water conservancy, Cultural relics, environmental protection, tourism, land resources, religion, industry and commerce, transportation, geological and mining, health and public security departments shall cooperate with the department in charge to carry out protect management work in accordance with the laws, rules and regulations.

**Article 6** Scenic areas should set up administration institutions to carry out planning, construction and management works according to the functions granted by provincial, municipal and county people's government.

The business of units in scenic areas is supervised by their superior departments, and their lawful rights is protected by law, while activities involving the protection, development, construction and management of scenic areas should follow the scenic area unified planning and management by administrative authority of scenic areas.

**Chapter 2 Protection**

**Article 7** Article 7 City and county governments shall organize the relevant departments to mark boundaries and set up mere stones according to the approved scope and peripheral protection zones of scenic areas.

**Article 8** Article 8 Scenic resources may not be transferred in any ways.

Scenic spots will not be allowed to set up various types of development zones, resorts, and land in scenic spots shall not be transferred in any form.

**Article 9** Within scenic spots and its peripheral protection areas, projects and facilities that damages landscape, endangers safety, impede touring should be prohibited. The existing projects and facilities
that violate rules and regulations should be dismantled; Specific projects or facilities that can be corrected by remedial measures should make amendments within prescribed time, with the approval of scenic area administrative department in charge.

In Scenic areas, it is strictly prohibited to set up warehouses to store flammable, explosive, poisonous or hazardous items. It is prohibited to build factories within scenic areas, and existing warehouse, yard and factories should be moved within prescribed time.

In the public touring area of scenic areas, the construction of hotels, guest houses, resorts, training centers and sanatoriums is prohibited.

Article 10 The construction of residential houses should be strictly controlled in scenic areas. When it’s necessary to build residential houses, it should be constructed in residential areas designated by scenic area planning and constructed according to unified planning. Residential houses outside designated residential areas shall not be rebuilt, modified or expanded, and should be moved into residential areas according to the unified arrangements of the scenic area administrative authority.

Article 11 Pollutants discharged by projects and facilities within scenic spots and their peripheral protection areas must be treated to meet the emission standards of national and local provisions, and discharged in designated locations. Emissions that do not meet the emission standards or not in a designated area must be corrected within prescribed time; projects or facilities with overdue correction or still below standard after correction should be ordered to stop production or move.

It will not be allowed to set up waste dumps in Scenic spots and its peripheral protection areas. Garbage in scenic spots and its peripheral protection areas should be cleaned and carried away in time.

Article 12 Terrains and landforms in scenic areas must be strictly protected, without the approval of relevant administrative departments and scenic area administrative authority, it is not allowed to quarry, mine, dredge soil, build tombs or carry out other activities that change terrains and landforms.

Article 13 Forest in Scenic spots and its peripheral protection areas be nurtured and managed according to planning requirement, and may not be cut down. When it’s necessary to hew forest for forest physiognomy improvement or renewal, it must be approved by the scenic spot administrative authorities, and be reported to forestry authorities for approval in accordance with law.

Collecting of wildlife samples, wild herbs and other forest by-products in scenic areas should be agreed by scenic area administrative authority, and reported to relevant department for approval, and be carried out in designated locations, with designated amount.

Article 14 Rivers, lakes, reservoirs, waterfalls, springs, and other water bodies within scenic areas must be strictly protected in accordance with relevant state water pollution control laws and regulations, no unit or individual is allowed to dumping garbage or other pollutants to water bodies, and are not allowed to occupy, fill, block or divert water bodies.

Article 15 No unit or individual are allowed to carry out the following activities in scenic areas:

(1) illegal occupation of scenic resources or land in scenic areas;
(2) Unauthorized construction, establishment of worship places or setting up of religious status;
(3) Hew or damage of ancient and rare trees;
(4) Hunting and killing of wild animals without permission;
(5) Damage of ancient relics;
(6) Damage of public facilities;
(7) Smoking, fire making, incense burning or candle lighting or setting off firecrackers in fire-prohibiting areas;
(8) Bring animal or plant into scenic area without the consent of quarantine departments;
Article 16 The protection and management of cultural relics in scenic areas should be carried out in accordance with Preservation Law of Cultural Relics of the People's Republic of China and Regulation on Protection and Management of Cultural Relics of Zhejiang, and other relevant laws and regulations.

Article 17 In scenic areas, units or individuals engaged in business basing on scenic resources must pay scenic area maintenance and management fee. Units or individuals engaged in construction projects in the scenic area must pay public infrastructure supporting fee except public infrastructures construction projects.

Income from scenic area maintenance and management fee and public infrastructure supporting fee shall mainly be used for landscape maintenance, construction and environmental protection, infrastructure construction. Detailed charging standard and measures shall be proposed by city or county government and reported to department in charge of finance and the department in charge of price for approval.

Chapter 3 Planning

Article 18 Scenic area planning is the basis for the protection, construction and management of the scenic area. The formulation of the scenic area planning should follow the following principles:

1. Connected with the national economic and social development plan, and coordinated with the local regional land-use planning and urban planning;
2. In accordance with the provisions of laws and regulation on protection and utilization of scenic resources;
3. Emphasis on the protection of integrated cultural and natural landscape, as well as characteristics of landscape in scenic areas;
4. Coordinate the relationships between protection and construction, recent period and long term, partial and whole, etc, and make comprehensive arrangements for the various activities in scenic areas.

Article 19 The master plan of scenic areas should be formulated by city or county scenic area administrative authority, through cooperation with departments including forestry, water conservancy, land resources, cultural relics, environmental protection, tourism, transportation and religion, under the leadership of city and county government; detailed planning should be formulated through the cooperation of city or county scenic area administrative department in charge and relevant departments, and in accordance with the master plan.

Article 20 Master plan of scenic areas mainly include: nature, scope and peripheral protection zone of the scenic area, division of scenic spots, functional zoning(including public touring zone, residential zone and fire-prohibited zone), environmental capacity and tourist amount prediction, touring route and schedule, environmental protection, greening, public infrastructure and tourist service facility special planning, as well recent development goals, major construction projects and measures for implementing the master plan.

The detailed planning mainly includes: the nature, characteristics and scope of the scenic spot, protection measures, greening, and spatial arrangements for sightseeing, touring service and other infrastructures, as well as tentative design of important buildings.

Article 21 In accordance with relevant state regulations, scenic area planning should be consigned to professional planning& design institutions with appropriate level of qualifications.
Article 22  Scenic area planning shall be examined and approved at different levels:
(1) city or county level scenic area mater plan and detailed plan shall be examined and approved
by the city or county government;
(2) provincial scenic area master plan shall be examined and approved by the provincial
government, the detailed plan should be examined and approved by provincial construction
department in charge or department entrusted;
(3) National scenic area master plan should be reported to the state council for examination and
approval after the examination and consent of provincial government; detailed plan should be
examined and approved by provincial construction department in charge.
The copy of approved detailed plan of national and provincial scenic areas should be sent to relevant
provincial administrative departments.

Article 23  Approved scenic area planning must be strictly implemented, and no unit or body shall
alter the plan without authorization.
During the implementation of the scenic area planning, major changes in the nature, scale, general
spatial arrangement, land use and function zoning and planning period should be reported to the
original examination-approval department for examination and approval.

Article 24  Plans of villages, market towns, administratively designated towns in scenic areas
should be formulated following the requirements of the scenic area master plan; those plans that violate
the master plan should be adjusted.

Chapter 4 construction
Article 25  Construction must be carried out in strict accordance with approved plan.
No permanent construction should be carried out before the approval of detailed planning of scenic
area. For those necessary projects, the site selection and scale must go through feasibility analysis and
technical argumentation, and report for approval according to rights and limits of examination and
approval.

Article 26  The site selection, layout, height, formation, style and tone of construction projects
should be in accordance with surrounding landscape and environment.

Article 27  Tourism construction projects in the scenic area should be propitious to socialist
ideological and ethical progress, and no projects with low level, vulgar, superstition, unhealthy content
shall be constructed.

Article 28  For national scenic areas, the scenic area administrative authority propose verification
opinion about the site selection of roads, ropeways, cable cars, large-scale cultural facilities, sports
facilities and recreational facilities, hotels, major landmark buildings with scenic area logo, and report
to city and county departments in charge for examination. Those in line with the scenic area planning
requirements and procedures shall be submitted to the Ministry of Construction for examination and
approval before getting project permission.
The scenic area administrative authority propose verification opinion about the site selection of other
construction projects of national scenic areas and all construction projects in provincial scenic areas,
and report to city or county departments in charge for examination. Those in line with the scenic area
planning requirements and procedures shall be submitted to the provincial construction department in
charge or department entrusted for examination and approval before getting project permission.
The scenic area administrative authority propose verification opinion about the site selection of all
construction projects of city and county scenic areas, and those in line with the scenic area planning
requirements and procedures shall be submitted to the city or county construction department in charge for examination and approval before getting project permission. Construction project, of which the site selection shall be reported to relevant department for approval according to laws and regulations, should get approval or consent from relevant departments in advance.

**Article 29** Once the construction project in scenic areas is approved and needs to apply for land, the unit or individual should apply for Scenic Area construction Land Use Planning Permit from city or county department in charge of scenic area or department entrusted, with relevant approval documents. Basing on planning and the nature and scale, city or county departments in charge of scenic areas or department entrusted check and ratify the location and boundary of the project, and issue Scenic Area construction Land Use Planning Permit according to established procedures.

The unit or individual must obtain Scenic Area construction Land Use Planning Permit before applying for land from government above county level according to rights and limits of examination and approval. Those projects that must report to relevant departments for approval according to law must get approval or consent from the relevant departments.

**Article 30** After finishing site selection, project approval and land use permit, construction units or individuals shall work out construction project design and structural design according to established procedures.

With approval of the project design and structural design, city or county department in charge of scenic area shall issue Scenic Area Construction Project Planning Permit.

City or county department in charge of scenic areas should submit project design and structural design of important construction projects in national or provincial scenic areas that are affirmed by provincial construction department in charge to provincial construction department in charge for examination and ratification.

Construction units or individuals must obtain Scenic Area Construction Project Planning Permit before applying for project starting procedures.

**Article 31** Temporary construction must be examined and approved by city or county department in charge of scenic areas or department entrusted, and obtain scenic area temporary construction project planning permit, with completion of temporary land use procedures. Temporarily constructed facilities must be dismantled in prescribed time, and the site should be restored to original condition.

**Article 32** The site selection procedures of construction projects in scenic areas with in urban planning area should be in accordance with article 28 of this regulation, and the approval procedures of construction land and project planning should be handled according to provisions of City Planning Law of the People's Republic of China and Zhejiang measures for implementing City Planning Law of the People's Republic of China, with consent from city or county department in charge of scenic areas or departments entrusted.

**Article 33** The design of all the construction projects within scenic areas shall be entrusted to design institutions with qualification meeting the requirement of the project.

**Article 34** Units to undertake the construction of projects in scenic areas must have construction qualification meeting the requirements of the project.

Construction in scenic areas must be civilized and secured, and take effective measures to protect the terrain and landform, forest vegetation, water body, and the site should be cleaned in time once the project is finished.
Chapter 5 Management

Article 35  The scenic area should strengthen the public security management, establish a security manage system, improve the infrastructure of security management to avoid fire or other travel accident.

Article 36  The scenic area should strengthen environmental protection and health management, establish systems and improve relative infrastructure.

Article 37  The scenic area should strengthen the management of business activities. All people engage in activities in the scenic area must get approval by local administration first and deal with relevant formalities. All activities must be in designated place and any force of sale or service is forbid. All Scenery, except those forbid by rules, inside scenic area should allow to be taken photos. Any organization or business stalls are not allowed to occupy the areas around the scenery and charge fees for tourists.

Article 38  Sight seeing buses and boats must get approval from the administrative organization of the scenic areas before any operations.

Article 39  The charge items and charge standards of boats, funicular and ropeway must get approval from the municipal or county’s financial and pricing administrative department. No additional fees are allowed.

Chapter 6 legal obligation

Article 40  Any entity or individual is prohibited from construction before getting land use right. Construction without permission or using tricks would be punished according to the Implementing Regulations for Zhejiang Land Management.

Article 41  Projects of scenic area must meet the planning permit construction engineering and constructed by entity or individual that has gained the planning permit construction engineering. Any entity or individual who has broken either of these rules shall be ordered, by the competent departments at or above the county level, to blocked the projects that destroy the landscape of the scenic area severely, make the restoration and pay a fine not less than RMB 10000 Yuan but not more than RMB 50000 Yuan. If the projects are available for corrective action, the entity or individual shall go through the examination and approval procedures and pay a fine not less than RMB 5000 Yuan but not more than RMB 20000 Yuan. Those who are responsible for the illegal projects shall be subject to administrative sanctions.

Article 42  Projects that do not meet landscape and famous scenery planning, legal approval, effectual approval documents and have started shall be blocked by the people’s government at or above the level. Competent departments, administrative organizations and relevant administrative departments who are responsible for the violations shall be subject to administrative sanctions; if the case is serious enough to constitute a crime, criminal responsibilities shall be affixed.

Article 43  In relation to violations of Article 37 or Article 38 of these Regulations, the administrative organization shall give warning or impose a fine less than Yuan 200 in accordance with the seriousness of the case.

Article 44  The relevant administrative departments may, according to law, deal with an individual or organization that violate the relevant administrative regulations and laws on the preservation of forest, wildlife, environment, and historic relic. Entrusted by the relevant administrative departments, the administrative organization of scenic area can also give the punishments.

Article 45  Anyone who obstructs the performance of official duty, insults or assaults the staff
members of the administrative departments shall be given an administrative sanction or penalty depending; if his act constitutes a crime, shall be investigated for criminal responsibility according to the regulations of the People's Republic of China for administration and Punishment Regarding Public Order.

**Article 46** The scenic area that destroys the resources and environment because of its ill management shall be instructed to make corrections by the people’s government at a higher level; if the damage is serious, the leading official concerned and direct involvements shall be pursued liability in accordance with the law.

In the running of scenic area, state functionary shall be given administrative punishments by the department, who has administration authority, for committing dereliction of duty, abuse of their power to personal gains.

**Chapter 7 supplementary articles**

**Article 47** Provincial construction administrative departments in charge are responsible for the interpretation of specific application issues of this ordinance;

**Article 48** These Regulations shall become effective as from the date of promulgation.

**3.4 Regulations of Hunan Province on Scenic Spots**

(The Ordinance was passed in the eighth Hunan Provincial People’s Congress Sixteenth Meeting of the Standing Committee, June 28, 1995, and was revised in accordance with April 2, 1997 eighth Hunan Provincial People’s Congress Standing Committee of the 27th meeting “on the decision of< Hunan Province scenic area Management Ordinance>”)

**Chapter I General Provisions**

**Article 1** In order to enhance scenic area management, protect and exploit scenic resources, we enact this Ordinance in accordance with the relevant laws and regulations and combine with the reality of this province.

**Article 2** The scenic spots which this Ordinance referred to is the scenic and historical resources are more concentrated, with a certain scale and tour conditions, named by the people’s governments at or above the county, scoping for the people touring, resting and carrying out scientific cultural educational activities .

The scenic spots which this Ordinance referred to is the Charming scenery, scientific and cultural value mountains and rivers, lakes, special geological features, forest vegetation, wildlife and other natural scenery and cultural relics, historical sites, such as the environment of commemorating the revolution and the humanities landscape.

**Article 3** The Ordinance apply to the administrative areas of scenic spots at all levels. Any units and individuals whose activities are in Scenic area are required to comply with the Ordinance.

**Article 4** above the county level people’s governments shall strengthen the leadership work of scenic spots, in accordance with the strict protection, unified management, rational development, and the principle of sustainable use, and organize departments to fulfill their respective responsibilities in accordance with the law, and carry out the work of scenic spots successfully.

**Article 5** People’s government construction administrative departments above the county level should in charge of the work of scenic spots in administrative areas.

**Article 6** People’s Government is established by law in Scenic Area or scenic area management
body is responsible for implementing the planning of scenic spots and the construction of scenic spots, protection work.

**Article 7** Somebody who made remarkable achievements in the scenic spots planning, construction and protection should be given recognition and rewarded by the people’s government or the competent department.

### Chapter II Establishment and Planning

**Article 8** Scenic spots will be divided into national key scenic spots, the provincial level scenic spots, county-level scenic spots according to their viewing scenery, scientific and cultural value and size, Tour conditions, environmental quality.

National key scenic spots is that the provincial People’s Government submitted report of scenic and historical resources survey and evaluation to the State Council, then, the State Council the approval and announced. Provincial-level scenic spots is that the Autonomous Region People’s Government, the Municipal People’s Government, regional Civil Administration submitted scenic resources investigation and assessment report to the provincial People's Government, the provincial People’s Government announced the approval. County-level scenic spots is that the construction of county-level People’s Government administration departments submitted scenic and historical resources survey and evaluation reports to the same level people’s government, the same level people’s government announced the approval.

**Article 9** When we established scenic area, we should be noted scenic integrity. the units and individuals in production and daily life be affected because of the establishment of scenic spots, local people’s governments shall organize relevant departments to take measures to resettled properly or reasonable settlement.

The establishment of scenic spots is not allowed to change the relationship, assets ownership and the use right among enterprises, institutions and other organizations in scenic area.

**Article 10** scenic area should be prepared for the overall planning and detailed planning after the announcement by the examination and approval. The overall planning of scenic spots should demarcate the scope of the scenic spots, other functional areas and the outlying protection areas in scenic spots.

Scenic area planning should be organized to draw up by the local people's governments at or above the county construction administration, and the relevant administrative departments, in accordance with relevant regulations of the state planning commission with the corresponding level design qualification units to assume specific preparation.

The approval process of scenic area planning is in accordance with relevant provisions of the state. No unit or individual may change approved scenic area planning; needed to change, should be submitted for approval according to the original examination and approval procedures.

**Article 11** scenic spots overall plan should be announced by above the county level people's government where the scenic spot is located after being approved and organized relevant departments and units in accordance with the approved scope to establish boundary markers or other signs.

### Chapter III Construction and protection

**Article 12** construction in scenic area must conform to planning requirements, fulfilling the examination and approval procedures in accordance with the relevant regulations.

The layout of construction projects and buildings in shape, style, body mass, etc. to be with the surrounding landscape and environment in harmony, avoiding artificial scenic spots and urbanization.
Forbid constructing project in scenic spots and its peripheral areas which destroy landscape, pollute the environment, hinder tour.

Forbid setting up development zones, resort in scenic spots.

**Article 13** road construction, cable, cable cars, large-scale culture, sports, recreational facilities, hotels, scenic spots sign construction, all this construction should report to the construction administrative departments of the State Council to examine and endorse after construction administrative departments of provincial people’s government examined;

Other construction projects should apply for approval according to the provisions of construction administrative departments of the Provincial People’s Government.

**Article 14** construction organization must adopt effective measures to protect the surrounding landscape, vegetation, water bodies and landforms if they carry out construction activities; after the completion of the project, should clean-up construction site, restore the vegetation.

**Article 15** scenic spots should establish a sound system for the protection of the region to implement the protective measures and accountability and set up protect notes and signs at the site entrances and major attractions.

**Article 16** management institutions should develop historical resources reasonable in accordance with the planning, improve transport, services, facilities and tour conditions; organize tour actives according to the reception capacity which determined by planning.

Prohibit selling or transferring disguise scenic resources and scenic land under any name and manner.

**Article 17** management agencies and the relevant administrative departments should investigate, register, establish archives, set up signs, strengthen the protection of ancient architecture, ancient landscape, ancient tombs, cliff stone, historical sites, old and valuable trees.

**Article 18** strictly protect scenic area of landscape and water body. Prohibit exploiting the ore, digging the sand and land, or burying and damaging the environment and topography in scenic area.

Prohibit filling in the natural river system unauthorized.

**Article 19** management agencies of scenic area and the relevant administrative departments should do a good job in greening, closing hillsides to facilitate afforestation, preventing forest fire and controlling diseases and pests, preventing various kinds of natural disasters, and maintaining a good ecological environment.

Prohibit felling trees. Prohibit unauthorized felling logs in scenic area and its peripheral areas of forest protection; because of forest transformation, update silviculture need to felling, must be with the agreement of management agencies of scenic area, report to relevant department to approve in accordance with the forest protection laws and regulations.

Prohibit smoking, firing, burning incense, lighting candle, setting off firecrackers in the ban fire district smoking area

**Article 20** collecting specimens of species, wild herbs and other minor forest products in scenic area, should be handle relevant approval procedures in accordance with the law, and be agreed by management agencies of scenic spots. Set limit to collect at the designated place. Prohibiting to hurt or illegal hunt wild animals which protected by country in the region.

**Article 21** scenic spots should strengthen the management of sanitation and food service, proper handle sewage, garbage, and improve hygiene conditions constantly.

Prohibit dumping garbage or other waste to the scenic zone, such as water and outside place of refuse delivery point.

**Article 22** management institutions of scenic area should strengthen security management, with
specialized officers to maintain order and tourists’ security; the region's transportation facilities, recreational facilities, busy road junction, strategically located and security protection facilities in difficult area should be regular checked and maintained, danger rock stone and other insecurity factors should be removed; signs should be set up in dangerous zone or wild animals come and go, harmful biological growth region, work out prevention explanation; may not carry out visit in the absence of safety and security of the region.

**Article 23** any unit or individual enter the scenic area shall be subject to the unified management of management body of scenic spots, and comply with the relevant provisions of the scenic spots, cherish public facilities, safeguard sanitation and public order consciously, protect scenic and historical resources.

**Article 24** to engage in tour guides in the scenic spots, must be approved by the relevant departments of the training certification, and agreed by the management agencies of scenic area. To Prohibit undocumented guides, or raise prices as one wishes, entrap tourists.

**Article 25** to engage in business activities in the scenic spots, must be approved by the scenic spot management mechanism, pay the costs according to the provisions of the provincial finance, pricing departments, operating in the designated locations in accordance with the law of civilization.

**Chapter IV liability**

**Article 26** against the Regulations, illegal construct in the scenic area, administration department of the people's governments above the county shall order the cessation of the breach, demolish illegal buildings and restore, fine less than RMB 30 Yuan per square meter; couldn’t restore, fine RMB 100 to 200 Yuan per square meter.

**Article 27** Violate this Ordinance, scenic spot management institutions should punish this actions as follows.

(A) unauthorized fill in the natural scenic river system, Exploit the ore, dig the sand and land, Or mass graves and damage the environment and topography, dumping to the scenic spots running water or garbage outside point, or other waste pollute the environment, ordered the cessation of the breach, restitution, fine RMB 50-200 Yuan;

(B) damage scenic landscape of the region, should be ordered compensation for the loss, and fine RMB 50-100 Yuan;

(C) smoking, fire, burning incense, lighting candle, setting off firecrackers in the ban fire district smoking area, fine RMB 50-200 Yuan;

(D) collect species, wild herbs and other minor forest products, damaging forest vegetation without authorization in the scenic spot, fine RMB 50-200 Yuan;

(E) destruct tour order, unauthorized or not in accordance with the designated location within the site to engage in business activities, do not listen to discourage, and undocumented tour guides to raise prices arbitrarily or entrap tourists, should be ordered to correct their errors, be warned, fine RMB 200-500 Yuan.

In violation of forest protection, wildlife resource conservation, environmental protection, heritage conservation, land, construction, water conservancy, public security, industry and commerce management, and other laws and regulations by the scenic spot management institutions ordered cessation of the breach, the transfer of the relevant administrative departments dealt with according to law.

**Article 28** If the party refused to accept the decision on administrative penalty, may be in accordance
with the “Administrative Procedure Law, People’s Republic of China” and “Administrative Reconsideration Regulations” requirement to apply for administrative reconsideration or bring an administrative lawsuit; do not apply for reconsideration overdue, not to prosecute, does not carry out punishment decision, The mechanism made punishment decision can apply for the enforcement of people’s court.

**Article 29** If manager scrimshank, practice favoritism, bribery and commit irregularities, misuse of authority shall be given administrative punishments; If constitute a crime will be held criminally responsible.

**Chapter V Supplementary Provisions**

**Article 30** This Ordinance will come into effect on the day.

### 3.5 Measures of Jiangxi Province on Scenic Spots
(Adopted at the 47th executive meeting of Jiangxi Government on July 11th, 2002)

**Chapter 1 General Provision**

**Article 1** This measure is formulated, integrated with the concrete conditions of Jiangxi Province and in accordance with the Provincial regulations on Administration of the Scenic Spot and other related laws, regulations, etc., for the purpose of protecting the Scenic Spot, reinforcing the protection, plan, construction and management to the Scenic Spot.

**Article 2** This measure is fit for the protection, plan, construction and management of the Scenic Spots which within the provincial administrative region. When laws and regulations have provided otherwise, such provisions shall prevail.

**Article 3** The term “Scenic Spot” used in this measure applies to those areas with concentrated tour resources; beautiful environment, certain scales and tour conditions, such areas shall be authorized, named and determined the scope by the People’s Governments at or above the county level, for the purpose of traveling, appreciating, resting and performing scientific or cultural activities.

The term “tour resource” used in this measure applies to those natural landscape and human cultural views feature ornamental, cultural of scientific value. Natural landscape including topography, landform, mountains, karst caves, glaciers, rivers, lakes, waterfalls, forest, wild animals, special geological environment, astronomical meteorology, etc., while human cultural views concerning cultural relics, historical sites, revolutionary commemoration, historical building, home of historical celebrities, religious church, gardens, stone carving, etc.

**Article 4** The people’s government at or above the county level should survey, evaluate the tour resource in the areas under their jurisdiction. Then list the protection, construction of the Scenic Spot in the National economy and social development scheme.

**Article 5** The competent department of provincial construction administration shall be responsible for the scenic spot within the areas of the province. The competent department of construction administration of city or county, which has divided into sections (the same below) shall be responsible for the scenic spot in the area under their jurisdiction.

**Article 6** The people’s government in scenic spot, if there is any, will take the responsibility of the protection, utilization, plan and construction to the scenic spot as a whole.

If there is no government available in the scenic spot, an administrative agency shall be set up, under the direction of the people’s government it subservient to, for the purpose of managing the whole
Article 7 The plan, construction and management of the scenic spot must adhere to those principles: protected under strict regulations, managed with unified orders, exploited in a reasonable way, and utilized sustainable.

Article 8 The permanent resident population within the scope of scenic spot must be controlled strictly. Emigration is indispensable if the population is over-numbered, and shall be carried out step by step in a planned way.

Chapter 2 The planning

Article 9 The compilation of the plan shall be take care by the competent department of construction administration and administrative agency in the scenic spot under the observation of the people’s government at or above county level.

The compilation of the scenic spot’s plan is the basis for the protection, construction and management, which shall be performed under the national criteria.

Article 10 The compilation of the general plan for the key national scenic spot shall be entrusted to design units of best qualities; the details of the plan for the key scenic spot and other scenic spots’ plan shall be entrusted to units of second-best qualities or above.

Article 11 In the compilation of the plan for the scenic spot, criteria below shall be adhered to:
1. Carrying out national laws, regulations and criteria concerning the protection and exploiting of the tour resources.
2. Attention shall be paid to the protection of the natural and cultural relics, keeping the balance of ecological environment, showing the comprehensive benefit of the environment, community and economy in the scenic spot combined.
3. Emphasizing the features of the scenic spot, protecting the tour resources in the area strictly. All the construction facilities shall be in accordance with the atmosphere of the area, avoiding the artificiality of the natural views and the urbanization of the scenic spot.

Article 12 The plan for the scenic spot shall take into account the opinions of the department concerned, expert and local resident respectively. Before the plan is submitted for examination and approval, it shall be discussed by the department of plan, the department of water, the department of forestry, the department of culture, the department of tourism, the department of environment, the department of protection, the department of land resources, the department of electric power and the department of ethnic religion as well as experts in aspect of technique. The competent department of construction administration will hold the discussion.

Article 13 Plan for scenic spots shall be examined and approved at different levels in accordance with the criteria below:
1. The comprehensive plan for key national scenic spot shall first submitted to the people’s government of the province for examination and approval by the people’s government of municipality with administrative divisions and then submitted to the State Council for examination and approval; the detailed plan shall first be examined and approved by the competent department of construction administration of the city with administrative divisions, and then submitted to the competent department of construction administration of the province for examination and approval.
2. The comprehensive plan for the scenic spot of provincial level shall first be examined and
approved by the people’s government of municipality with administrative divisions, and then submitted to the people’s government of the province for examination and approval; the detailed plan shall be submitted to the competent department of construction administration of the city for examination and approval, and shall be submitted to the competent department of construction administration of the province for the record.

3. The comprehensive plan for the scenic spot of municipality or county level shall first be examined and approved by the competent department of construction administration of the municipality or county respectively, and then shall be submitted to the people’s government at the corresponding level for examination and approval as well as submitted to the competent department of construction administration at a higher level for the record; the detailed plan shall be submitted to the competent department of construction administration of the municipality or county with administrative divisions for examination and approval.

**Article 14** The approved plan for the scenic spot shall be implemented strictly. Any adjustment to the plan such as the quality, scale, resource, etc., in the scenic spot shall be submitted to the authority which originally approved the plan for examination and approval.

**Article 15** If the comprehensive plan for the scenic spot is approved, the boundary of it shall be marked by stone stele, and at the same time showing the boundaries of the protected areas at different levels.

**Chapter 3 The protection**

**Article 16** The people’s government or management agency in the scenic spot shall propagate the knowledge of how to protect the resource in the scenic spot to the public, equipped itself with indispensable power and facilities, establish a sound protection system and put the responsibility of protection into effect.

**Article 17** Any unit or individual within the scope of the scenic spot have the obligation to take good care of the scenic resources, facilities and environment of the scenic spot, and abide by the management regulations of the scenic spot.

**Article 18** The protection will be observed at three levels according to its landscape value and protection demand. of the scenic spot

1. Protection area of level one: protection scope and space, at the base of view scope, marked beside the view point of class one.

2. Protection area of level two: protection scope and space marked within the area of the scenic area, or non class one view point out of the area.

3. Protection area of level three: areas besides the level one and level two and within the scope of the scenic spot.

Top protection areas may set up for those areas, which indeed need to forbid the visit of the tourist for the protection of the natural resource and eco-environment. The scope of protection areas at different levels shall be determined by the people’s government of municipality or county with administrative divisions, in accordance with the approved plan for the scenic spot, and mark shall be made to show the boundary.

**Article 19** The key view point, cultural relics, ancient trees, geological heritages within the area of scenic spot shall be investigated, identified, put into profiles, marked and worked out protection measures by the people’s government or management agency in the scenic spot.

**Article 20** A sound administrative system shall be established in the scenic spot for planting the trees, the need of fire-fighting and insect-fighting. The woods within the area of the scenic spot shall raise
according to the plan, felling is not allowed, If felling is indispensable, permit shall be granted by the people’s government or management agency of the scenic spot, then submitted the request to the competent department of forestry for examination and approval, and started after approval. The felling of the ancient trees or famous trees is not allowed.

**Article 21** The scenic spot shall reinforce the protection of the water, clearing and dredging to the river and lake shall be done in time. Any changes to the water including enclosing, stuffing at one’s own will is not allowed; protection and management to the origin of the water shall be reinforced according to the national regulations.

One is not allowed to pollute the water or pour waste water, trash into the water.

One is not allowed to destroy or over-used the waters in the scenic spot.

**Article 22** One is not allowed to harm or hunt wild animals within the area of the scenic spot, or collect specimen, wild medicinal herbs, and other wood by-products. The management agency in the scenic spot shall protect the inhabit environment of the animal. The tourist is not allowed to enter the top protection area.

**Article 23** Development of the mountain for profit interest is forbidden. Protect the topography and landform in the scenic spot effectively.

### Chapter 4 Construction

**Article 24** For the construction of a new project, its extension or its alteration within the scenic spot, application for the performance of the procedure for the beginning of construction shall be submitted according to related national regulations and procedure for the fundamental construction.

**Article 25** The construction in the scenic spot shall performed according to the plan. Before the general plan is approved, important program in large scale is not allowed. On special conditions, when construction is indispensable, the location of construction program shall submitted to the competent department of construction of the people’s government which exam and approve the general plan for the scenic spot for examination and approval.

**Article 26** Facilities, which have nothing to do with tour or even damage the views in scenic spot, pollute the environment and hamper the tour, shall not set up.

In class one protection area, except some essential walking paths and relevant tour facilities, the construction for facilities, which do not related to the protection of scenic spot is forbidden.

In class two protection area, strict control shall bring to the construction of facilities in large scale.

In class three protection area, the construction for industrial companies which produce pollutant is not allowed, The same is true to the program and facility which damage the views, pollute the environment and hamper the tour.

**Article 27** The layout, height, weight, shape and color of the planned program shall be in harmonious with surrounding views and atmosphere.

**Article 28** Construction programs below shall bring under strict control:

1. Road, ropeway, cableway, motor way, reservoir, electric station;
2. Any construction program covering an area of more than 2,000 sq.m² or with total construction area more than 3,000 sq.m²;
3. All the construction programs in class one protection area and the construction programs, which covering an area of more than 500 sq.m², in class two protection area.
4. The construction of badges of the scenic spot.

**Article 29** The location of the construction program in scenic spot shall examined and approved at
different levels.

The location of construction program list in Article 28 of this measure, within the national scenic spot, shall be submitted to the competent department of construction administration for examination and approval, and important programs shall be submitted to the competent department of construction administration of state council. If the location is in the area of scenic spot of provincial level, it shall be submitted to the competent department of construction administration of the province, or the competent department of construction administration of the municipality with administrative divisions, entrusted by the competent department of construction administration of the province, for examination and approval.

The location of the construction program in the scenic spot of municipal or county level with administrative divisions shall be submitted to the competent department of construction administration at the corresponding level for examination and approval. When exam the location of construction program, the competent department of construction administration at different levels shall expound and prove the feasibility of the program with the department of plan, gardening, tourism, culture, forestry, water conservancy, land resource and other related departments.

**Article 30** If the location of the program is approved, the construction unit shall produce the constructive location document stating the approval of the project, for the forward examination and approval by relevant department according to the national regulations.

**Article 31** Only after pay fees according to relevant regulations of the province, may the unit or individual undertaking the construction of new program, its extension or its alteration in the scenic spot at or above provincial level.

The criteria of the fees in the national key scenic spot and provincial scenic spot may above the level of the criteria of municipality with administrative division, where the scenic spot is located. However, the fees for the national key scenic spot shall not exceed threefold of that of the municipality, and provincial scenic spot shall not exceed twice of that of the municipality. The fees collected in the scenic spot shall open a special account for special use.

**Article 32** The construction spot in the scenic spot shall be kept clean, every thing shall be put in proper place, fences shall be set to the construction spot within the tour zone, for the reason of sightseeing and safety.

The construction unit shall urge the unit performed the construction to clean the construction spot, restore the plants and other facilities which were damaged by the work, after the project is completed.

**Chapter 5 Management**

**Article 33** Marks indicate the name and route of the scenic area and scenic spot shall be set according to the standard. Essential secure facilities and warning mark shall be set at the dangerous spot.

The scenic spot at or above provincial level shall set name plate of the spot, guidepost and introduction of the scenic spot in the language of Chinese and English.

**Article 34** The people’s government or administrative agency in the scenic spot shall determine the capacity of the environment and tour route in the scenic area and spot, and take over the responsibility of supervise the tour guide and employee of the scenic spot.

**Article 35** The people’s government or administrative agency in the scenic spot shall reinforce the supervision of the environment sanitation and food sanitation of scenic spot and set up some essential facilities. Unit or individual who take up the business activities, shall abide by the related regulations about management of environmental sanitation and food sanitation strictly.
**Article 36** The service points for profit purpose in the scenic spot shall be planned and managed by the people’s government or administrative agency in the scenic spot. Unit or individual engaged in this business shall apply for the approval according to laws and manage the business legally and civilized. The people’s government or administrative agency in the scenic spot shall reinforce the examination and supervision for commodity and service price according to the powers granted by law, to protect the legal rights of the tourists.

**Article 37** When enter into the area of scenic spot, vehicles shall driven and parked at some certain place under the management of the people’s government or administrative agency in the scenic spot. Motor car is not allowed to enter the class one protection area, and within the class two protection area, restriction shall be put on the entrance of the motor cars.

**Article 38** The ticket price of the scenic spot shall be determined by the state. And the detailed standard for the price shall be examined and approved by the competent department of price at or above county level in accordance with their administrative limit.

**Chapter 6 The punishment Provision**

**Article 39** Anyone who violate this measure, and done anything listed below, shall return the land occupied, demolish the illegal building, and concurrently punishable by a fine range from RMB 1,000 Yuan to RMB 30,000 Yuan according to the seriousness of his wrongdoing.
1. Change the quality of the planned land at one’s will;
2. Construction which is undertaken without approval for the location and design of the construction project.

**Article 40** Anyone who violate this measure, and done anything listed below, shall correct the wrongdoing, compensate for the loss, and concurrently punishable by a fine range from RMB 500 Yuan to RMB 5,000 Yuan according to the seriousness of his wrongdoing.
1. Discharging over-weight pollutant into the water or dump waste into the water;
2. Damaging the scenery and plants;
3. Excavating sand, gravel and earth at one’s will;
4. Changing the topography and landform at one’s will;
5. hunting the wildlife;
6. Delaying the clean to the construction spot or do not restore the plants as required after the completion of the project.

**Article 41** Anyone who violate this measure, and done anything listed below, refusing to correct the wrongdoing, shall be punished by a fine range from RMB 10 Yuan to 200 Yuan.
1. Put everything in a mess, dump the trash at ease and affect the sightseeing;
2. Have not set up fences around the construction spot in the scenic spot;
3. Set stalls without a permit;
4. Park the vehicles everywhere and block the road.

**Article 42** The administrative punishment prescribed in this measure shall be carried out by the related functional department of the people’s government in the scenic spot, if it is available. The administrative agency shall undertake the task when the people’s government is not available in the scenic spot.

**Article 43** If the construction project in the scenic spot is approved by any unit or individual who beyond its official power, the documents of approval shall be declared invalid, and the person responsible for it shall be given administrative sanction by the organization where he works or by the competent authority at a higher level.
Article 44 If the people’s government, the administrative agency or the competent authority of construction administrative in the scenic spot violate this measure, shall be examined and punished by the competent authority at a higher level respectively, according to law; any member of the unit list above neglects his duty, abuses his power or engages in malpractices for personal gains shall be given administrative sanction by the unit to which he belongs or by the competent higher department.

Chapter 7 Supplementary Provision
Article 45 This measure shall enter into force on the day of its promulgation.

4. Regulations of the China Danxia Nominated Sites on Protection

4.1 Regulation on the Management of the Scenic Spots in Chishui City

Chapter I General Provisions
Article 1 In order to protect and utilize the scenic spots resources reasonably, improve the management of the scenic spots, the Rule is formulated in accordance with the Regulation on Scenic Spots, Provisions for the Punishment of the Scenic Spots Administration issued by the State Council and Regulations of Guizhou Province on Scenic Spots issued by the People’s Government of Guizhou Province and other relevant laws, rules and regulations in the light of actual conditions of Chishui City.

Article 2 The scenic spots resources referred to in the Rule mean natural and human sceneries, which are of values of admiration, culture or science and the environment where they are located, and relevant local customs.

The scenic spots resources are owned by the People’s Republic of China.

Article 3 The scenic spots referred to in the Rule mean a region, which are examined, approved, named and ranged by the people’s government above the county level, with concentration of scenic spots resources, a beautiful environment, a certain scale and recreation conditions for recreation, admiration, relaxation, scientific and culture activities.

Article 4 The Rule should be applicable to management of scenic spots in the administrative region of Chishui City.

Article 5 The Administration of Chishui scenic spot (hereinafter referred to as scenery administrative agency) is the competent authorities of scenic spots in Chishui administrative region. The main functions are as follows:

(1) To carry out and implement laws, rules and regulations about scenic spots;
(2) To exam, declare scenic spots.
(3) To organize and prepare the plans of scenic spots;
(4) To organize to survey and assess the values of scenic spots;
(5) Be responsible for the protection construction and management of scenic spots.
(6) Be responsible for tickets selling and management of scenic spots.

The competent administration about planning, construction, tourism, police, commerce and industry, culture, religion, agriculture and forestry, environment protection and other relevant departments should do well the work of scenic spots administration, cooperating with the scenic spots administrative agency, according to relevant laws, rules, regulations and their respective functions.
Article 6 The exploitation of the scenic spots resources should adhere to the strategic goal of strict protection, scientific planning, unified management and sustainable development.

Chapter 2 Examine, Approval and Plans

Article 7 The approved plan of scenic spots is the basis of construction, protection and administration in scenic spots.

Article 8 The plan of scenic spots should be incorporated into the over plan of Chishui City and the plans of Cun village and county, coordinated with economic development plans.

Other relevant department plans and sector plans which are referred to the scenic spots should be linked with the plan of scenic spots.

Article 9 In the planning of scenic spots, attention should be paid to protect the natural and/or culture heritage and the ecological balance.

The landscape should be kept integrated in the range of the scenic spots; the feature of natural and human landscapes and the ecological balance should be protected to form a certain scope for tourism and management convenient.

In the protective zone of the scenic spots, the landscape feature, natural environment and ecological balance should be protected, the pollution should be prevented, and the construction, should be controlled.

Article 10 The plan of scenic spots should include followings

(1) the character, scope, and the protective zone should be defined in the scenic spots;

(2) the scenic spots should comprise scenic areas and areas with other functions;

(3) the degree of exploitation and utilization, tour capacities and the organization plans should be defined;

(4) basic facilities, public service facilities and other necessary facilities should be carried out in accordance;

(5) the safeguard of ecological protection should be made.

(6) other items needed by plans.

Article 11 The overall plan of the scenic spots should be formulated and organized by the administrative agency of the scenic spots in collaboration with other department concerned, under the leadership of the people’s government which the scenic spots belonged to.

Article 12 The over plan on the scenic spots of city or county should be checked by the administrative agency and submitted to the city or county people’s government for examination and approval.

The national or provincial over plan on the scenic spots should be checked by Chichui City People’s Government and submitted to People’s Government of Guizhou Province or the State Council for examination and approval.

Article 13 Amending or adjusting the over plan of the scenic spots should be submitted to the former examination and approval organ.

Article 14 After the over plan being approved, the boundary of the scenic spots and their protect zone should be marked, and promulgate to the mass.

Chapter 3 Construction

Article 15 The administrative agency should construct in the scenic spots in accordance with the plans. The scenic spots resources should be exploited and utilized positively in the light of the financial and material resources. The service facilities and the visiting condition should be improved gradually.
**Article 16** The land utilization and all kinds of the construction in the scenic spots should accord with the scenic spots plan.

The construction project in the scenic spots or the protected zone should follow the basic construction formalities, which is formulated by the People's Republic of China. The plans location and primary design of the construction project should be submitted to the administrative agency and other relevant departments for examination and approval.

**Article 17** Design, construction, engineering supervision of construction projects in the scenic spots should accord with the relevant regulations.

**Article 18.** The layout, height, size, modeling, and color of the construction project (including expanding and rebuilding constructions) in the scenic spots should be in harmony with surrounding environment.

**Article 19** The construction of the industry project, public project and resident house in the protect zone of the scenic spots construction should accord with the requirements of plan of scenic spots.

**Article 20** The road, transport variable circuit, communication, water supply, drainage, gas supply and other primary basic facilities construction in and/or out the scenic spots should be included in the construction plans of the relevant departments.

**Article 21** During the execution of works of construction project in the scenic spots, the construction units should carry out efficient measures to protect the surrounding sights, water, landscape, landform, forests and plants, immediately clean up the sites after the completion of the construction and minimize the disturbance of environment.

**Chapter 4 Protection**

**Article 22** The scenic spots resources are national important resources and social treasures. To protect these resources is important responsibility of the people’s government at various levels, and the obligation performed by each citizen.

**Article 23** Any units or individuals should not damage the scenic spots resources. The degree of development and utilization should be controlled strictly to prevent excessive development and construction, in order to protect its historic or culture original appearance integrated. It is forbidden to appropriate, grant, or in disguise form to grant the land or resources of the scenic spots in any names or forms.

Hotels, rest houses, vocation villages and care or rest organs should not be built in the scenic areas with concentration of visitors.

**Article 24** All the constructions inside or surrounding the scenic spots should be harmonious with the sights. The facilities which might damage the resource, landscape, environment and recreation should not be built in the scenic spots.

Excluding the protective facilities, no more facilities should be built around the precious sights or important sceneries.

The facilities which have been built in the scenic spots should be checked up by the administrative agency of the scenic spots in the light of the situation. Any which damage the environment, landscape, natural appearance and disturb recreation severely should be controlled within a definite time or removed out gradually. Expanding or building new facilities should be forbidden before moving out.

**Article 25** The protective zones of natural sights, special geology, precious animals and vegetations, old and rare trees, historic sites, rivers, water and other key protective objects should be ranged clearly and protected strictly in the scenic spots.
All activities which might damage the scenic spots resources and environment should be forbidden, such as quarrying, unloading the sands and soil, deforest and reclamation, land-reclamation from lake, building graves or steles, exploiting mineral resources illegally, discharging waste water, waste gas or waste residue and so on.

**Article 26** The protection of forests, animals and vegetations in the scenic spots should be strengthened earnestly. The activities of catching or killing any kinds of animals, fishing, climbing up the trees for flours, damaging the plants should be forbidden strictly in the scenic spots in order to protect the ecology. The forests in the scenic spots should not be cut down without approval of the scenic spots administrative agency or the forest department.

Collecting animals or plants, wild crude drugs, seeding and seeds for samples should be forbidden. If they were really needed for scientific research, the approval of the administrative agency of the scenic spots was necessary within limited numbers and ranges.

**Article 27** Protecting the old and rare trees, old buildings, historic revolutionary sites, culture relics strictly, setting up signs, constructing files, taking effective protective measures to prevent corruption, earthquakes, flood, thunder and insect pest in order to ensure the safety.

The activities should be forbidden as using fire in the field of the scenic spots, getting warm and having picnic on the grass or in the forests; leaving about stumps and kindings in the plants and bunting farming inside/outside the scenic spots.

The protection and administration of the culture relics in the scenic spots should follow the *Law on Culture Relics Protection of China*.

**Chapter 5 Administration**

**Article 28** The administrative agency of the scenic spots should protect, construct and manage the scenic spots resources in accordance with the plan of scenic spots.

**Article 29** Any units and individuals engaged in all kinds of activities should follow the unified arrangement and various administrative regulations of the scenic spots. The units which are related to the activities of scenic spots development and utilization should follow the unified management of the scenic spots administrative agency.

**Article 30** All the units and individuals engaged in business, food service, transportation and other kinds of industries which is serving the tourists, should operate business within the limited places and ranges, after being approved by the administrative agency of the scenic spots.

**Article 31** The arrangement and deployment of the scenic spots should rely on and utilize the resources to develop visiting management activities in accordance with the plans, within a standard for environmental protection technology and technical criterion.

The visiting management activities in the scenic spots should combine with the resource features, pay due attention to the popularization on the knowledge of history, culture, and natural science and make full use of the resource to edify wisdom, purify sentiment and enlighten patriotic enthusiasm.

Visiting management activities which are not related to the features and protection of scenic resources are forbidden inside scenic spots.

**Article 32** The security management should be strengthened to ensure the security of the visitors and the sights.

**Chapter 6 Rewards and Punishment**

**Article 33** Any who disobey the *Rule* should be punished by the scenic spots administrative agency.
or other authority departments in accordance with relevant regulations.

**Article 34** The person concerned who refuses to accept the decision on administrative punishment may apply for administrative review or bring an administrative suit.

**Article 35** The staff member in the scenic spots who commits dereliction, abuses power or bends the law for private purpose should be given an administrative disciplinary action by his or her unit or by the superior responsible department; when the wrong constitutes a crime, the wrongdoer should be prosecuted for the criminal liability.

**Article 36** The units or individuals in the scenic spots who achieve remarkable success or contribute a lot should be awarded.

### Chapter 7 Supplementary Provisions

**Article 37** The Rule should be implemented from the day when it was issued.

#### 4.2 Regulation on the Management of Chishui Alsophila National Nature Reserve

**Article 1** The rule is formulated to protect the natural resources and ecological environment of the Chishui Alsophila National Nature Reserve in Guizhou Province for the sustainable development of the economy and society, according to the relative laws and regulations, such as *Environmental Protection Law of the People's Republic of China* and *Regulations of the People's Republic of China on Nature Reserves*.

**Article 2** Chishui Alsophila National Nature Reserve of Guizhou Province, approved by People’s Republic of China, covers an area of 133 km², which People’s Government of Guizhou Province plans in accordance with laws for special protection and management. According to article 22 of *Regulations of the People’s Republic of China on Nature Reserves* and article 9 of the Approval of Holistic Plan of Chishui Alsophila National Nature Reserve, the administrative office of Chishui Alsophila National Nature Reserve assumes the responsibility of centralizing the administration of the nature reserve approved by Guizhou People’s Government. All the companies and residents in the nature reserve and the people permitted to enter the reserve must be governed by the administrative office according to the rule.

**Article 3** The Chishui Alsophila Nature Reserve is divided into a core area, a buffer zone and an experimental zone on the basis of relative regulations of the state, and adopted measure of zoning management according to three zones with different functions.

Core area: adoption of sealed management. Activities of production and residency are forbidden in the core area. The scientific research activities which require indispensable observation in the zone must be examined strictly by the administrative office of the nature reserve and submitted to Environment Protection Department of Guizhou Province for approval.

Buffer zone: Adoption of semi-sealed management. Activities that cause damage to the natural environment or any kinds of residency are forbidden in the buffer zone. The scientific research activities which require indispensable observation in the zone must be examined and then agreed by the administrative office of the nature reserve and submitted to Environment Protection Department of Guizhou Province for record.

Experimental zone: Adoption of protective management. Appropriate tourism and selective cutting of bamboo and artificial forest are the kinds of productive activities that can be approved for implementation as long as there would not be any damage or change to the natural ecological environment. In addition, the activities involved should be approved by the administrative office with
Article 4  All companies and individuals are forbidden to damage the natural environment. The activities strictly prohibited are as follows: felling, grazing, hunting, fishing, gathering medicinal herbs, reclaiming, burning, mining, stone quarrying and sand dredging, building outdoor fires, blasting operations and taking wild animals and plants out of the nature reserve.

Article 5  Every company and individual must protect the signs, equipment and facilities of the nature reserve. It is forbidden to damage the signs, landmarks, boundary stones, roads and railings, to smoke in the field and leave litter and garbage behind.

Article 6  The following activities can only be implemented after the examination and the agreement of the administrative office of the nature reserve and reported to the Environment Protection Department of Guizhou or the Ministry of Environmental Protection for approval:

1. Activities with indispensable scientific research carried out in the zone;
2. Nondestructive scientific research, teaching, educational practice and specimens collection in the buffer zone;
3. Foreigners’ entering the buffer zone for scientific research and observation;
4. Collecting and hunting of national class I, class II and class III protected and endangered or unique wild animals and plants for specimens.

Article 7  The following activities must be presented to the administrative office of the nature reserve for permission and submitted to Environment Protection Department of Guizhou for approval.

1. Implementation of any tourism exploitation program and construction of relative infrastructures in the experimental zone;
2. Water resource exploitation programs for damming and watertight enclosures in the experimental zone;
3. Road exploitation programs in the experimental zone;
4. Industrial and economic operated housing construction in the experimental zone.

Article 8  The following activities must be examined and approved by the administrative office of nature reserve before implementation:

1. Housing reconstruction and expansion, and road extensions by units (administrative villages included) in the zone;
2. Housing construction, reconstruction and expansion by villagers in the zone;
3. Selective cutting of bamboo, forestation, and the trees around houses in the experimental zone via companies and individuals in the zone;
4. Stone quarrying and sand dredging for special reasons in the zone.

Article 9  The following activities must be approved by the administrative office of the Alsophile nature reserve.

1. Purchase of agricultural and forest products in the experimental zone;
2. Selling of tourism products and local specialty items in the experimental zone;
3. Tertiary industry, such as tourism services in the experimental zone;
4. Tourists entering into the non-tourism spots of the nature reserve;
5. Adolescents receiving environmental protection lessons in the nature reserve;
6. College teachers and students carrying out scientific research or educational lessons in the nature reserve.

Article 10  Any unit or individual who has violated the Regulations in one of the following manners shall be ordered by the administrative office of the nature reserve to correct their violation, and be fined
between RMB 100 to 5,000 Yuan, according to the circumstances of each case:
(1). Moving or damaging any landmarks of the nature reserve without approval;
(2). Damaging landmarks, sign, public equipment and facilities;
(3). Smoking and building outdoor fires;
(4). Entering the nature reserve without approval, or failing to meet the requirements of the administrative agency while in the nature reserve;
(5). Carrying out scientific research, educational lessons and specimen collection in the buffer zone of the nature reserve with the approval by the relevant department and failing to submit a copy of the report of their activity results to the administrative agency of the nature reserve.

**Article 11** Any unit or individual who has violated the Regulations by felling, grazing, hunting, fishing, gathering medicinal herbs, reclaiming, burning, mining, stone quarrying and sand dredging etc., shall be punished according to the relevant laws, administrative regulations and rules. In addition, the competent administrative department of the nature reserve in the people’s government at or above the county level or its authorized administrative agencies of the nature reserve may confiscate the violators’ illegal gains, order the violators to stop illegal actions, and to restore the original state or adopt other remedial measures within a prescribed period of time. Whoever has caused damage to the nature reserve will be fined between RMB 300 to 10,000 Yuan.

Whoever violates the Regulations by causing damage to the nature reserve shall be ordered to pay reparations for the loss to the competent administrative department of the nature reserve Chishui Environment Protection Bureau and Environment Protection Department of Guizhou.

**Article 13** Whoever hinders the work of the administrative staff of the nature reserve shall be punished by the public security organ in accordance with the Regulations of the People’s Republic of China on Administrative Penalties for Public Security. If the circumstances are serious enough to constitute a crime, the violator shall be prosecuted for criminal responsibility according to law.

**Article 14** If a violation of the Regulations causes serious pollution or destruction to the nature reserve, leading to significant loss of public or private property, or human casualties, thereby resulting in a criminal offense, the person or persons directly responsible for the violation shall be investigated for criminal responsibility according to law.

**Article 15** Any person responsible for managing the nature reserve who abuses his power, neglects his duty or engages in malpractice for personal gains, shall, when a crime is evident, be investigated for criminal responsibility according to law, or when the circumstances are not serious enough to constitute a crime, be given disciplinary sanctions by the unit to which the violator belongs or the competent higher authorities.

**Article 16** The Regulation shall enter into force since January 1st, 2005.

### 4.3 Rules of Fujian Province on Protection of China Danxia Natural Heritage

**Chapter 1 General Provisions**

**Article 1** This Measure is formulated for the purpose of strengthening the protection and management of China Danxia natural heritage of Fujian province according to relevant national laws and regulations and integrate with the reality of Fujian province.

**Article 2** These Measures shall apply to the protection and management of the natural heritage in Taining and Guanzhaishan which are highly regarded for their scientific and aesthetic values and are listed in the China Danxia series nomination for world natural heritage.
Article 3 The protection and management of China Danxia natural heritage shall be guided by the principle of scientific planning, unified management, strict protection and sustainable utilization, and shall ensure its character of reality and integrity.

Article 4 The people’s government above county level where the China Danxia landform is situated shall strengthen the leadership to the protection and management of China Danxia natural heritage.

The construction administrative department of provincial and municipal governments shall be responsible for the supervision and management of the China Danxia natural heritage. The administrative department of people’s government of county, where the China Danxia landform is situated, shall be responsible for protection and daily management of the China Danxia natural heritage.

The forestry department, environmental protection department, land and resource department, cultural department and other relevant departments above county level where the China Danxia landform is situated shall, in accordance with their respective duties, be responsible for the protection and management of the China Danxia natural heritage.

Article 5 The fund for protection of the China Danxia natural heritage shall be overall arranged according to actual situation by the county government where the China Danxia landform is situated.

The people’s government at county level where the China Danxia landform is situated shall set up special fund for the protection of natural heritage. The special fund could be raised through various channels, including government input, social or overseas domination and the offer by international organizations and other channels.

The special fund for protection of the China Danxia natural heritage shall be deposited in special accounts and shall be used exclusively for designated purpose and shall not be used for any other purpose.

Article 6 Any unit or individual shall have the obligation to protect the China Danxia natural heritage and to stop and report the activities that destroy the China Danxia natural heritage. Units and individuals that make outstanding contributions in the protection of China Danxia natural heritage shall be praised and rewarded by the people’s government or relevant departments above county level where China Danxia natural heritage is situated.

Chapter 2 Planning and Construction

Article 7 People’s government at county level where the China Danxia natural heritage is situated shall, under the necessity of the protection and management of the China Danxia natural heritage, draw up the plan for protection and management of the China Danxia natural heritage, which shall be in line with the relevant plans and shall be implemented after required approval.

The plan for protection and management of the China Danxia natural heritage shall, after the required approval and publication, be rigidly implemented and shall not be changed without authorization, when such change is really necessary, it should be submitted to the original department for approval.

Article 8 People’s government at county level where the China Danxia natural heritage is situated shall, in accordance with the plan for protection and management of the China Danxia natural heritage, delimit the protection area and buffer area of the China Danxia natural heritage and set up the boundary markers and signs in the ban area, display area and limited exploited area.

Article 9 In the protection area of the China Danxia natural heritage, the construction projects shall be controlled according to the plan for protection and management of the China Danxia natural heritage, when really necessary, the construction projects shall be implemented only after the approval by legal
Article 10 The construction project in the buffer area of the China Danxia natural heritage, including its layout, scale, height, shape, material and color shall be in line with the plan for protection and management of the China Danxia natural heritage and the requirement of the ecological environment, and shall be implemented only after the approval by legal procedure.

Article 11 The construction buildings and structures that are not conform to the plan for protection and management of the China Danxia natural heritage, that impair the landscape, ecology and safety and pollute the environment shall be eliminated, innovated or removed within a time limit.

Chapter Tree Protection and Management

Article 12 The natural heritages, such as wildlife, forest and herbal vegetation, water landscape, landform, cultural relics etc in China Danxia landform areas shall be under strict protection, and management shall be strengthened. Any unit or individual is not allowed to occupy or damage them.

Article 13 People’s government at county level where the China Danxia natural heritage is situated shall take measures to protect local folk customs, arts and other non-material heritage. The county people’s government where the China Danxia natural heritage is situated shall set up a list about the buildings and historic sites that have some historical, scientific and artistic value in the protection area.

The above buildings and historic sites that are in the protection list shall not be damaged or removed without authorization.

Article 14 The administrative department of the county people’s government where the China Danxia natural heritage is situated shall take special measures for fire protection, lightning prevention, quake protection and geological hazard prevention so as to strengthen the protection for China Danxia natural heritage.

Article 15 The administrative department of the county people’s government where the China Danxia natural heritage is situated shall establish the monitoring system for the protection and information system which are for dynamic monitoring over the status of protection for China Danxia natural heritage. Once there are conditions possible for any damage to China Danxia natural heritages, measures shall be properly taken immediately for protection.

In case that the China Danxia natural heritages are seriously damaged by disasters, the local government and relevant departments shall adopt necessary remedial measures and report to the construction administrative department of provincial government immediately.

Article 16 The county people’s government where the China Danxia natural heritage is situated shall, according to the plan for protection and management of the China Danxia natural heritage and the capacity of the display area of the natural heritage, accept visitors and control the number of visitors.

Article 17 Except as otherwise provided in other laws or regulations, the below listed activities in the area of China Danxia natural heritage shall seek advice from the relevant departments of the local people’s government before approval, these activities are:

1. the activities of posting commercial advertisements, holding large amusement activities, etc.;
2. introduction of exotic species;
3. activities that change the natural status of water resources and water environment;
4. scientific investigation and the collection of specimens;
5. production of video works;
6. other activities that would affect the ecology and scenery of the China Danxia natural heritage.
Article 18 The below listed activities are forbidden in the protection area of the China Danxia natural heritage:

1. Activities such as quarrying, mining, earth-fetching, sand-digging, land reclamation, building graves and collecting wild plants that might damage the scenery and the landforms;
2. Building the structures for the storage of explosive, flammable, radioactive, poisonous and corrosive things;
3. Carving or bedaubing on the scenery or facilities;
4. Throwing litters.

Article 19 Some necessary facilities for researching, monitoring and safeguarding shall be equipped in the ban area of the China Danxia natural heritage, the irrelevant people shall not be allowed to enter, the facilities that are not related to the protection shall not be constructed, and the construction of the roadway or the service facilities shall be forbidden.

The construction of footpath, the identification system, environmental hygiene facilities, residential facilities and necessary management and service facilities are allowed in the display area of China Danxia natural heritage, the construction projects that are not relative to the landscapes are not allowed.

The inhabitants shall be allowed to rationally utilize, manufacture and orderly control the construction to coordinate with the ecological environment in the limited exploited area.

Article 20 The protection and management of scenic sites, natural reserves, the antiquities preserving areas and the religious sites that are related to China Danxia natural heritage shall be implemented according to relevant laws and regulations.

Chapter 4 Legal Liabilities

Article 21 Activities such as quarrying, mining, earth-fetching, sand-digging, land reclamation, building graves and collecting wild plants that might damage the scenery, the vegetation and the landforms in the protection area shall be punished by the local administrative department at county level by ordering the termination of the law-breaking activities, restoring or taking other remedial activities within the time limit, confiscating the illegal income, and fining from RMB 1000 Yuan to 10000 Yuan.

Article 22 Activities of carving or bedaubing on the scenery or facilities in the protection area shall be punished by the local administrative department at county level by ordering to restore or to take other remedial activities within the time limit, and fining RMB 50 Yuan.

Article 23 Activities of constructing the facilities, roadways or service facilities that is not related for protection or monitoring in the prohibited area, constructing the projects that are not related to the scenery in the display area shall be punished by the local administrative department at county level by ordering the termination of the construction, removing in the time limit, and fining from RMB 10000 Yuan to 30000 Yuan.

Article 24 If the law has provided the punishment to the activities that violate the regulations of this Rule, the punishment shall be according to law.

Article 25 The officials and responsible executives that are negligent of their duties, those who abuse authority, play favoritism or commit irregularities, or those who don’t punish the illegal activities in the protection and management of China Danxia natural heritage shall be punished according to law, whereas the case constitute a crime, criminal responsibility shall be affixed.
Chapter 5 Supplementary Provisions

Article 26 The above mentioned China Danxia natural heritages include Taining and Guanzhaishan of Liancheng, in which the Taining preserve area includes Changxing, Xiafang, Shiwang, Lijiayan Rock, Zhaiixia, Dushushan and Maoer mount reserve area, while the Guuanzhaishan preserve area of Liancheng includes Guanzhaishan, Shimenhu Lake, Zhu’anzhai, Qishizhai, Jiulonghu Lake and Yunxiao Rock reserve area.

Article 27 These Measures shall be implemented from January 13, 2009

4.4 People's Government of Taining County on Methods of Resources Protection of Golden Lake Scenic Spot

Article 1 This Regulation is made according to the "Interim Regulations on Scenic Area Management" issued by the State Council on June 7, 1985, the "Provisional Regulations on the Management scenic area of implementation" (1987 No. 281) promulgated by the Ministry of Construction and other relevant provisions of the country, in the light of the "scenic area management regulations" promulgated by Fujian Provincial People's Government.

Article 2 The Golden Lake scenic spot and its outside protection zone, according to their scenic value and the need of protection, take the tour area as the core area, be divided into the absolute protected areas (first grade), strictly protected area (second grade), Tree Protection Area (third grade) and controlled protected areas (fourth), implementing four grades of protection, and marking the boundary markers, in which the first grade and third grade protected area belongs to Golden Lake scenic spot.

Article 3 Implement the work on protection of Golden Lake scenic spot in order to protect its natural and historic features, the first and second grade protected areas shall not beset various types of development zones, resort.

The scenic resorts, nursing homes, service centers, hotels, restaurants and service sectors, have duties to protect the scenic spot. Waste water shall be discharged after being treated, the discharge of waste water, waste gas, waste residue should be in line with state standards on environmental protection.

Article 4 All units of individuals (including the villagers) and tourists within Scenic spots are required to care for landscape, forest vegetation, service facilities, wildlife and all the facilities according to the rules and regulations. Shall not damage or change the rocks, water body and other natural landscapes and cultural relics, cliff stone inscriptions, ancient ruins, ancient buildings, gardens and other human landscapes.

Article 5 Activities of fishing, hunting, livestock, picking flowers, climbing trees, damaging grass vegetation destroying public facilities or polluting the environment are not allowed. without authorization by Management Committee of Jinhu Scenic Area, activities of quarrying, earth borrowing are not allowed, painting letters, carving on the buildings, monuments, rocks and other disruptive behaviors are not allowed.

Building graves is prohibited within Golden Lake scenic spot, the original graves shall be relocated within a time limited, otherwise the graves will be treated by the Management Committee of Golden Lake Scenic Spot as the tombs with no owners.

Article 6 Within the scenic spot, the facilitation of afforestation shall be implemented, the central scenic area shall not be classified into retention mountains. Forest within the scenic spot and surrounding areas are special-purpose forests, their original ownerships don’t change, but shall be
managed in regardless of their ownerships according to the plan of scenic spots, activities of logging and tree tapping are prohibited, if indeed needed to update the trees, it shall be approved by the management committee of the Golden Lake and be submitted to county forestry sector for inspection and then getting the certificate for cutting.

The slopes and wasteland within the first, second and third grade protected area of the scenic spot shall be unified planned according to the regulation of afforestation, which shall not be obstructed by any unit or individual.

The construction of dams and water projects within scenic spot shall be approved by the management committee of Golden Lake scenic spot, and shall be submitted to the water administrative department of the county for approval and issuing the certificate.

The setting of cables, pole-lines and wireless equipments shall be approved by the management committee of Golden Lake scenic area, and shall be submitted to the water administrative department of the county for approval and issuing the certificate.

**Article 7** The ancient famous trees and rare plants within the scenic spot and the protected area are important landscapes of scenic spot, the administrative committee of Golden Lake Scenic Zone shall register them, establish files and set signs in order to implement the protection measures.

**Article 8** The animals and their habitats within scenic spot shall be strictly protected and no one shall be permitted to damage and hunt wild animals. Activities of collecting specimens of animals and plants, wild herbs, seedlings, seeds and pine resin and other forestry products shall not be permitted, in indeed needed for scientific research and education, permission shall be issued from the administrative committee of Golden Lake Scenic Spot and persons shall be sent to designated areas for limited number of collection.

**Article 9** The system of afforestation, forest fire preventing and pests preventing and other management duties shall be implemented.

Fire ban shall be conducted throughout the year in the outdoor of scenic spot, fire sparks shall not be brought into the scenic hills, setting fires, throw cigarette butts or fire into the bushes within the scenic spots for heating or for picnic are prohibited; burning charcoal and ridge within scenic area or outside protected area are prohibited.

**Article 10** All buildings, no matter being built by public or private capital and no matter they’re new or old, all the gardens, Cliff stones and other human landscapes and their surrounding environment, measures of fire prevention, lightning prevention, flood prevention, earthquake proof, mothproof and other measures shall be strengthened for protection.

**Article 11** Activities violating this regulation, punishments shall be given by the administrative committee of Golden Lake Scenic Spot in accordance with "the management of scenic spots in Fujian Province" and "the management of scenic spots of Golden Lake Scenic Spot".

**Article 12** For activities that violate the relevant resources protection laws and regulations, if a crime is constituted, criminal responsibilities shall be given.

**Article 13** Honors shall be awarded by the county People's Government or the Administrative Management Committee of Golden Lake Scenic Spot to the following units and individuals who make remarkable achievements:

1. Units or individuals that make a great contribution to the implementation of national laws and regulations for the protection of scenic spots.
2. Units or individuals that make an great contribution to the work of protecting scenic resources.
Article 14 This regulation shall be implemented as from the date of publication.  
January 9, 2001

4.5 Ordinance of Langshan Scenic Spot on Protection in Hunan Province

The 10th Hunan Provincial People’s Congress Standing Committee Notice No. 40

“Hunan Langshan Scenic Spot Protection Ordinance” which was passed on September 28, 2004 by 11th meeting of the 10th Hunan Provincial People's Congress Standing Committee. It has been announced now and will come into effect on January 1, 2005.

Hunan Provincial People's Congress Standing Committee  
September 28, 2004

Chapter I General Provisions

Article 1 In order to enhance management of Langshan scenic area, protect Langshan scenic resources, we enact this Ordinance in accordance with the relevant laws and regulations.

Article 2 Langshan scenic spots is national key scenic spots which has typical Danxia landscape geological features, and consist of Ba Jiaozi, Tianzhengqiao, Fu YiJiang, Tianyi Lane, pepper peak, Zixia dong, and other scenic areas, the concrete scope and boundaries in accordance with the overall plan approved by the State Council to determine.

Article 3 All units and individuals in relation to the protection of Langshan and scenic spots are required to comply with the Ordinance.

Article 4 Langshan scenic spots’ protection, construction and management should follow the principles: strict protection, uniform management, rational development and sustainable use, in line with the overall planning and detailed planning of Langshan scenic spots.

Article 5 Provincial People’s Government, Shaoyang Municipal People’s Government shall strengthen the guidance of protecting Langshan scenic spots.

Xinning County People’s Government takes charge of protecting and managing Langshan scenic area.

Administrative department of construction at Provincial level takes charge of protecting Langshan scenic spots, managing the implementation of the guidance and supervision and inspection operations.

Land, forestry, environmental protection and other relevant administrative departments perform their duties to protect Langshan scenic spots well.

Article 6 Province, Shaoyang City, Xinning county people’s government should support, guide and help the villagers in and outside Langshan scenic spots to develop eco-agriculture, eco-forestry and eco-tourism service.

Article 7 The units and individuals who have made remarkable achievements in the protection and management of scenic area should be given recognition and reward by the relevant administrative departments of the People's Government.

Chapter II Protection

Article 8 People’s Government of Xinning County should work out detailed planning in accordance with overall plan approved by State Department of Langshan scenic spots. The detailed planning of first-grade protection areas approved by construction administrative departments of State Council after provincial people's government had reported to it and other protected areas’ detailed planning examined and approved by the construction administrative departments of the provincial people's
Construction and management of Langshan scenic spots must be accordance with the overall planning and detailed planning, any unit or individual must be strictly enforced, will not be allowed to change. Where it is essential to adjust, modify, in accordance with the original examination and approval procedures.

**Article 9** Langshan scenic spot carry out different levels of protection, according to the the overall plan approved by State Council which is divided into the first-grade protected area, the second-grade protected area, the third-grade protected areas. In order to protect the scenic resources, coordinate the natural landscape, demarcate outside protected areas in accordance with planning requirements in the scenic outlying areas.

Xinning County People’s Government should public protected area, set up boundary and signs along boundary line in protected areas. No unit or individual may destroy or change the boundary and signs without authorization.

**Article 10** No unit or individual may appropriate, buy, sell or transfer resources and land of Langshan scenic spots in other illegal forms.

**Article 11** Langshan scenic spots should be worked out protection measures to prevent geological disasters and the integrity of Danxia. Rock climbing activities should be controlled strictly in Langshan scenic spots region. Prohibit hold activities such as rock climbing in unauthorized or non-designated locations.

**Article 12** Langshan scenic spots should close hillsides to facilitate afforestation, returning farmland to forests, do some measures of fire prevention and anti-pest work, to increase forest cover year after year. Ban on felling trees in the first and second protected areas. Area of the old and valuable trees should be registered, established file, protected strictly.

**Article 13** In Langshan scenic spots region, should do a good job in water and soil conservation to strengthen the body of water, protect water features. Scenic areas of the Fu YiJiang and other water bodies should be clean in time, dredging, no unit or individual is allowed to enclose, filling, blocking, or make other changes.

**Article 14** Environmental protection, forestry, water conservancy and other relevant administrative departments should strengthen the environmental quality monitoring and supervision of environmental protection, protect natural ecological environment of Langshan scenic spots strictly.

Engage production and business activities in Langshan scenic spots, there must be measures to protect the environment. Waste water, noise and exhaust emissions will be required to meet national standards. Production, solid waste must be dealt with in a timely manner, shall not be piling up everywhere.

Promoting the use of marsh gas, electric, and other clean energy in Langshan scenic spots region.

**Article 15** Ancient architecture, ancient tombs and historical sites such as the protection of the object should register, establish the file, mark with signs and take protective measures in Langshan scenic spots region.

**Article 16** Prohibiting the establishment of paper, leather, chemicals, metallurgy, printing and dyeing, oil refining, electroplating, brewing, pharmaceutical and other companies that polluted the environment in outside protected areas of Langshan scenic area.

**Article 17** In Langshan scenic spots region, with the exception of the Prohibition of the 16th Article of the act, also prohibits the following acts:

(A) changing or damaging the natural landscape and ancient architecture, ancient tombs, ancient
monuments, ancient cultural relics, and so on, as well as public facilities;

(B) cutting the mountains, quarrying, sand, reclamation, burning;
(C) burning firewood, burning brick;
(D) fishing in the water, electric fish, engaged in catering to the water, dumping garbage and other waste rock and abandoned;
(E) hunting wild animals;
(F) storing inflammable and explosive materials.

**Article 18** The primary, secondary protection region in Langshan scenic spots, with the exception of the Prohibition of the 16th, 17th article, also prohibits the following acts:
(A) burial tomb, wood, shovel turf, grazing;
(B) collecting wild medicinal herbs and plants, seeds, and other by-products;
(C) wild fire, burning ash, burnt ridge;
(D) smoking in the designated non-smoking venue, burning incense, the discharge of fireworks;
(E) inscription on buildings, rock, wood or unauthorized advertising posters.

**Article 19** Expropriation in accordance with the law, the collection of Langshan scenic area of forest land and other land or the building, structure, should be given reasonable compensation and resettlement in accordance with the law.

**Chapter III Construction**

**Article 20** Necessary transportation, services facilities and protection facilities should be constructed in Langshan scenic spot to improve the conditions of tour gradually.

The building, structure, layout, body, shape and color of Langshan scenic spots should be with the surrounding landscape, the environment, not to undermine the overall outlook of the scenic spots.

It should prohibit constructing development zones, resorts, living quarters in the Primary, secondary protection zone of Langshan scenic spot.

**Article 21** Units and individuals apply for construction projects in Langshan scenic spots should report to the construction administrative department to do site approval according to the following provisions.

(A) road construction, cable, cable cars, large-scale culture, sports, recreational facilities, hotels, scenic spots sign construction, all this construction should report to the construction administrative departments of the State Council to examine and endorse after construction administrative departments of provincial people's government examined;

(B) other construction projects should apply for approval according to the provisions of construction administrative departments of the Provincial People’s Government. The villagers in the scenic area built the residence according to the detailed planning of scenic spot that examined by the construction administrative departments of Xinning People’s Government.

**Article 22** Construction projects in Langshan scenic area, should carry out environmental impact assessment of geological and environmental impact assessment in the planning stages of site selection, make conservation plan of soil and water.

**Article 23** Construction units of construction projects of Langshan scenic spots must take effective preventive measures to protect the surrounding vegetation, water and landscape, landform; after the completion of the project, should timely clean-up construction site and restore vegetation.

**Chapter IV Management**

**Article 24** Xinning People’s Government should establish and improve the management system of
Langshan scenic spots. Supervise and inspect the planning, construction and protection comprehensive and strengthen the management of public health, public order and safety management, maintain the order of tour, protect the legitimated rights and interests of tourist.

**Article 25** It should set up standardized names and logo signs in the main scenic spots of Langshan scenic spots should set up warning signs and safety devices in main part; should check and maintain transportation and tour facilities in a timely manner.

**Article 26** Tourism, catering, accommodation, marketing, tourism, transport, advertising, entertainment, photography, and other business activities in Langshan scenic spots should line up with the planning, to operate in designated locations, comply with the health management system, maintain clean, health of scenic spot.

**Article 27** The vehicle entering into Langshan scenic spots should park in the place, drive in accordance with the provisions of moving lines. It is prohibited to learn drive motor vehicles or non-use of passenger vehicles operating capacity in scenic area.

**Article 28** Guide in langshan scenic spots, should have tour card which issued by the tourism sector. The guides engaged in the activities in accordance with the relevant provisions. Commentary staff should have professional training, with Danxia landscape geological knowledge and other related knowledge.

**Article 29** Tourists and others enter into Langshan scenic spot, should take good care of the Scenery resources and public facilities, maintain Environmental Health and public order, comply with the relevant regulations of the area.

**Article 30** Langshan scenic spots implement a system of paid use of scenic and historical resources, User fee levied in accordance with the law on the use of fee. collecting the compensation for the use of fee, management and use in accordance with national and provincial People’s Government relevant regulations.

**Chapter V Legal Liability**

**Article 31** In violation of Article 9 of the Ordinance that devastate or unauthorized change the boundary, the signs shall be ordered to correct, and will be fined more than RMB 50 Yuan, less than RMB 200 Yuan.

**Article 32** in violation of article 11 of the ordinance that unauthorized or not in a designated area to hold activities such as rock climbing, will be ordered to correct their errors, and fined more than RMB 10,000 Yuan, less than RMB 50,000 Yuan.

**Article 33** In violation of the provisions of this Ordinance that establish paper, leather, chemicals, metallurgy, printing and dyeing, oil refining, electroplating, brewing, pharmaceutical and other companies that pollute the environment in Langshan scenic spots or the protection of its outlying districts, will be forced to close and dismantle Plant and related facilities; directly responsible shall be given administrative punishments.

**Article 34** In violation of Article XVII of the Ordinance (b), (c), (d), (f) provisions shall be ordered to stop illegal action and confiscate illegal income, will be fined more than RMB300 Yuan, less than RMB 1000 Yuan.

In violation of Article XVII of the Ordinance (2), (c), (d), (6) provisions in a secondary protection zone, shall be punished severely.

**Article 35** In violation of the 18th Article of the Ordinance, shall be ordered to stop illegal action and confiscate illegal income, should be fined more than RMB 50 Yuan, less than RMB 200 Yuan ; burial
Article 36 In violation of the Regulations, scenic resources caused by the loss, should bear civil liability in accordance with the law.

The Bill provides that the punishment was not illegal, laws and regulations of punishment, from its provisions.

Article 37 If violate the planning approval of construction projects of Langshan scenic spot, approved file is invalid. The approval of authorities in accordance with the law of compensation for loss of construction units. Directly responsible for the officers and other personnel, shall be given administrative punishments.

Article 38 If manager scrimshank, practice favoritism and commit irregularities, misuse of authority shall be given administrative punishments; If constitute a crime will be held criminally responsible.

Chapter VI Supplementary Provisions

Article 39 This Ordinance will come into effect on January 1, 2005

4.6 Protection and Management Regulation of Danxiashan in Guangdong Province

Chapter I General Provisions

Article 1 This regulation is enacted in accordance with Provisions on Scenic Spots, Provisions on Nature Reserves, the relevant laws and regulations and the practical situation of Danxiashan, with a view to protecting the natural resources, human resources and ecological environment of Danxiashan.

Article 2 Danxiashan, as used in this regulation, means that the defined area of the overall plan of Danxiashan Scenic Spot and the overall plan of Danxiashan Nature Reserve which are approved by the State Council.

Article 3 Protection management, development and utilization, scientific research, production and life, tourism and construction and any other activities in Danxiashan must abide this regulation.

Article 4 The protection of Danxiashan will be made to satisfy the requirements of World Natural Heritage Site and World Geopark, and adhere to the principles of scientific planning, unified management, strict protection, and sustainable utilization.

Article 5 This regulation is carried out by the People’s Government of Shaooguan. The relevant departments of provincial People's Government work cooperatively in accordance with their respective responsibilities.

The administration department of Danxiashan is responsible for the protection, planning, construction, management, utilization and so on.

Article 6 The protection and management of Danxiashan shall be incorporated into the plan for national economic and social development by the People’s Government of Guangdong Province and the People’s Government of Shaooguan. The expenses for the protection and management are held by the People’s Government of Guangdong Province and the People’s Government of Shaooguan in accordant with their fiscal systems.

Raise money through a variety of channels and ways, and establish special funds for the protection of Danxiashan.

Article 7 All units and individuals have obligations to protect Danxiashan and exercise the power to stop and impeach the behaviors of destruction of natural resources, human resources and ecological
environment in Danxiashan.

Units and individuals who make prominent contribution in the protection and management of Danxiashan shall be awarded by the People’s Government of Guangdong Province and the People’s Government of Shaoguan.

**Article 8** In accordance with national laws, regulations and technical norms, the overall planning and the detailed planning of Danxiashan are made by relevant departments which are designated by the construction department of the People’s Government of Guangdong Province together with the People’s Government of Shaoguan and submitted for approval.

**Article 9** The approved plan of Danxiashan should be announced to the public and no unit or individual may breach or make unauthorized changes. When such adjustment or modification is really necessary, they should been examined and approved in accordance with the original examination and approval procedures.

**Article 10** Projects (including the rural residential areas and sites for religious activities) of new constructions, extensions and reconstructions in Danxiashan should conform the planning. Projects can be carried out only after receiving approval of the Danxiashan administration department, going through a legal approval procedure and getting relevant licenses. Urban-rural planning department of People's Government of Shaoguan should establish specific administrative measures to implement the supervision and inspection of the constructions in Danxiashan.

**Article 11** Construction project shall not damage the outlook of the surrounding environment. The form, layout, height, body mass, shape and color of buildings and structures should go with the surrounding landscape and environment.

**Article 12** The approved construction project or unit should give a protection program on the environment of construction site and its forest, wood, vegetation, water, rock, wetlands, heritage, landscape of farmland and other resources before the commencement of work.

Effective measures should be taken during the construction process to prevent the geological relics, ecological environment and human landscapes from being polluted and destroyed. Site cleaning and greening activities should be taken after completion, and original appearance of the environment should be restored.

**Article 13** The construction of communication base stations, launching towers, power network and water network should conform to the planning, pass the environmental impact assessment, geological hazard risk assessment and the auditing of the Danxiashan administration department, and then handle the examination and approval formalities.

**Article 14** The People’s Government of Shaoguan City should take further measures to clean, dismantle and relocate those forbidden activities and constructions within a time limit. Compensation won’t be available for those illegal constructions.

---

Chapter 3 Protection and Management

**Article 15** The protected zone of Danxiashan will be divided into 4 levels: Extra Grade Protected Area, First Grade Protected Area, Second Grade Protected Area, Third Grade Protected Area and Landscape Protected Zone.

Extra Grade Protected Areas are those areas fully display the geology, geomorphology, relics and natural scenery of Danxiashan, including Jingui Stone-Jinlong Mount, Dashishan Mount, Dahukeng.

First Grade Protected Areas are those distribution areas of typical Danxia landform except the Extra Grade Protected Areas. It includes most part of the Danxia Scenic Spot, peripheral areas of the Extra Grade Protected Areas Jingui Stone and Dashishan Mount, central part of Feihuashui Scenic Spot,
Second Grade Protected Areas are those peripheries of the First Grade Protected Areas, shields and buffer zones of the latter.

Third Grade Protected Areas are areas inside the Danxiashan except the upper level areas. Landscape Protected Zone includes the hills and plain areas between the out outer boundary of the Third Grade Protected Areas and outside roads.

**Article 16** All constructions and activities which may have impacts on the landscape and environment are forbidden in the Extra Grade Protected Areas. Scientific investigations with the concessions from the Danxiashan administration department are admitted.

Service facilities such as holiday villages, hotels, hostels, training centers, sanatoriums should be strictly restricted in the First Grade Protected Areas. And construction of unplanned roads of the Master Planning is not allowed.

Constructions independent of landscape tour should be strictly restricted in the Second Grade Protected Areas.

Necessary tourist service spots can be set up in the Third Grade Protected Areas, while restrict the construction of holiday villages.

Pollutive projects, moorburning and construction of timber forest production base are not allowed in the Landscape Protected Zone.

**Article 17** The following natural and human landscapes in Danxiashan should be protected strictly.

(1) Geological relics such as topography, geomorphology, mountain bodies, strata, stones, paleontology fossils and etc.

(2) Natural landscape such as wetlands, waterfalls, streams, scenic farmlands, water bodies, woods, bamboo vegetations, wildlife, unique geological environment, and etc.

(3) Cultural relics, original buildings, stone carving and other human landscapes and their native homes.

(4) Cultural relics such as ancient architectures, ancient cottages, ancient tombs, ancient ruins, steles, inscriptions on cliffs, and etc.

**Article 18** Danxiashan administration department should put up permanent boundary posts or other kinds of boundary marks according to the protected zone. Movement or damage of the boundary marks by any unit or individual is forbidden.

**Article 19** Units and tourists in Danxiashan should protect the landscape and natural environment, following acts are forbidden:

(1) Destruction of the landscape and facilities for sightseeing, service, public transportation and etc.;

(2) Field picnic and ridge-burning, fireworks playing;

(3) Smoking, incensing and firing in places that are not appointed;

(4) Firing, poisoning and electric-hitting fishes;

(5) Feeding livestock and poultry;

(6) Other behaviors that are forbidden in laws and regulations

**Article 20** Actions carried out in Danxiashan as follows should be granted the permission by Danxiashan administration departments; those who have to go through approval should comply with procedures according to relevant laws and regulations:

(1) Scientific investigation;
(2) Movie-TV play making;
(3) Construction activities engaged out of this provision;
(4) Cutting, transplanting trees;
(5) Other projects that need auditing and approving according to the laws and regulations

**Article 21** The managing sand excavation and borrowing are forbidden in Danxiashan. If needed due to infrastructure repair, it should be granted the permission of Danxiashan administration departments, then carry out excavation in appointed site and repair vegetation according to rules after being submitted to and approved by relevant department.

**Article 22** Any unit or individual is not allowed to destroy the biology or bio-diversity of Danxiashan. The input of exotic species is strictly limited. It is forbidden that the animals, plants, packaging materials and conveyance carrying diseases, pests or pollution elements go inside the mountain area.

**Article 23** All the mountain forest in Danxiashan has been protected as provincial ecological forest. It is strictly forbidden to cut trees; if needed due to renewal or cultivation, it should apply to Danxiashan administration department and elucidate the tree species, quantity, location, reason and scheme for replanting of the cutting-action and then can carry out and fulfill the scheme after being permitted by Shaozuan forest department in charge.

**Article 24** Danxiashan administration department should investigate and identify ancient and famous trees, then compile and construct archives, finally set signs and implement the action for protection.

**Article 25** Those teaching and scientific institutions that need to collect samples in mountain area should file an application to Danxiashan administration department and carry out in appointed area. Those who want to collect samples of national key protected species should go through relevant procedures.

**Article 26** Those who do business in Danxiashan should carry out in appointed area; it is not allowed to offer for sales forcefully and loudly. Danxiashan administration department should strengthen the inspection of sanitation, food security and service quality.

**Article 27** Peoples’ Government of Shaoguan should establish a comprehensive institution of forest protection, fire-proof and plants preservation, install facilities for fire-proof and plant preservation and fire passage, and improve the work of closing hillsides, forest protection and fire-proof as well as the control of harmful species.

**Article 28** The public security organs should assist Danxiashan administration department to strengthen the security management, to guarantee the personal security and the safety of national, collective and individual property.

**Article 29** Danxiashan administration department should scientifically and reasonably define the tourist line and capacity in each scenic area and spot, make specific scheme of tourist-grooming and set signs for road, public service, geological and popular science and safety warning. It should also inspect the strategic section of tourist line regularly and defuse the dangerous situation in time.

**Article 30** Tourists should buy ticket in accordance with the regulation, comply with the tour order, and obey the management of Danxiashan administration department. Business activities using scenic resources of Danxiashan must pay for compensation. Ticket revenues and compensation for the use of scenic resources belongs to Danxiashan administration department, separating the management of revenue and expenditure, for the protection, management and infrastructure construction of Danxiashan.

**Article 31** Promote the use of environmentally-friendly vehicles and cruisers as transport mean, and all
transport means into the mountains should abide by traffic regulations, as well as the management of Danxiashan administration department.

Chapter IV  Legal Liability

Article 32 Unauthorized movement and damage of boundary markers or other border signs will be ordered to restitution and compensation for loss by the Danxiashan administration department, penalty of person is from 50 Yuan to 100 Yuan; penalty of organization is from 500 Yuan to 1,000 Yuan.

Article 33 Deregulation of burning field ridge, picnic and fireworks, will be ordered by Danxiashan administration department to cease illegal activities, make compensation for damage, do reinstatement, and subject to a penalty from 1,000 Yuan to 3,000 Yuan.

Article 34 Unauthorized fishing by bombing, poisoning and electric shocking, causing the degradation of water environment and resources, will be ordered by Danxiashan administration department to cease illegal activities, make reinstatement or take other remedial measures in deadline, confiscate the illegal income, and subject to a penalty from 50,000 Yuan to 100,000 Yuan.

Article 35 Unauthorized carry of alien species, animals and plants quarantined with pests or contaminated and their packaging, transport means into the mountains, will be confiscated and destroyed by Danxiashan administration department, and subject to a penalty from 10,000 Yuan to 30,000 Yuan.

Article 36 Operation not according to designated locations, and arbitrary trading or selling will be ordered by Danxiashan administration department to correct or remove, and subject to a penalty from 500 Yuan to 2,000 Yuan.

Article 37 Arbitrary stocking of livestock and poultry will be ordered by Danxiashan administration department to correct, and subject to a penalty from 100 yuan to 1,000.

Article 38 The behavior, not buying ticket or compensate for the use of scenic resources in accordance with regulation, will be ordered by Danxiashan administration department to correct, and subject to a penalty of approved price from one time to twice.

Article 39 Other illegal acts in violation of this regulation will be penalized by Danxiashan administration department in accordance with the Regulations of PRC on Scenic Spots Administration, Regulations of PRC on Nature Reserves or other related laws and regulations.

Article 40 The dereliction of duty, abuse of power, corruption and bribery by staffs in Danxiashan administration department and other relevant administration departments shall be given administrative punishments by law; constituting a crime should be investigated criminally responsible.

Chapter V  supplementary articles

Article 41 The coordinates of four solstitial points of Danxiashan designated by the regulation is from east longitude 113°36′25″ to 113°47′53″, and north latitude 24°51′48″ to 25°04′12″. G106 and G323 is the boundary in northeast, east and southeast, S246 is the boundary in west and northwest, and Wantou-Zhegushi-Dawangchong-Hetang line is the boundary in south and southwest.

Article 42 This regulation will be announced since May. 1st, 2009.

4.7 Regulations of Longhushan-Guifeng National Park on Administration in Jiangxi Province

(Adopted at the 5th session of the Standing Committee of the 11th Jiangxi Province People’s Congress
Chapter 1 General Provision

Article 1 This Regulations is formulated, in accordance with the Regulations on Administration of National Park promulgated by the State Council, other related laws, and administrative regulations, for the purpose of reinforcing the management of the Longhushan-Guifeng National Park, as well as effective protection and optimal utilization of the tour resources in the National Park.

Article 2 This Regulations shall be applied to the planning, protection, utilization and management of Longhushan-Guifeng National Park.

The boundary of Longhushan-Guifeng National Park and its outer protected area shall be delimited in accordance with the General plan of Longhushan Scenic Spot and Guifeng National Park which have been approved by the State Council.

Article 3 The management of the National Park shall adhere to the principle of scientifical planning, uniform management strict protection and sustainable utilization, for the purpose of achieving integral ecological benefit, social benefit and economic benefit.

Article 4 The administrative Committee in Longhushan National Park (hereafter referred to as Longhushan Admin Committee) and the administrative Committee in Guifeng National Park (hereafter referred to as Guifeng Admin Committee) are the expedited sectors of the people’s government of Yingtan city and the people’s government of Shangrao city respectively, which is liable to the protection, utilization and management of their own National Park.

The main duties of Longhushan Admin Committee and Guifeng Admin Committee are:
1. Publicize and implement the laws and regulations concerning the protection and management of the National Park.
2. Take part in formulating the planning for National Park and implement it.
3. Formulate and implement the detailed protection and management system
4. Survey, evaluate and file the tour resources, be liable to the protection and optimal utilization of the tour resources.
5. Coordinate the related units within the National Park.
6. Manage the infrastructure and public facilities in National Park.
7. Manage other business concerning the protection, utilization and management of the National Park.

Article 5 The competent administrative department for construction of Jiangxi provincial people’s government shall undertake the supervision and management of the Longhushan-Guifeng Scenic Spot. Other related departments of the provincial people’s government shall supervise and manage the Longhushan-Guifeng Scenic Spot based on their respective responsibilities assigned.

Article 6 Any unit or individual have the right to report and stop damage to the tour resources, as well as the obligation to conserve the tour resources.

Chapter 2 Planning

Article 7 The planning for the Longhushan-Guifeng Scenic Spot is consist of general plan and detailed plan.

The feature of the mountain, Taoist culture and cliff tomb shall be reflected in the plan for the Longhushan Scenic Spot; the feature of the peaks, rock caves shall be reflected in the plan for the Guifeng Scenic Spot.
Article 8 The detailed plan for Longhushan-Guifeng Scenic Spot shall be formulated to fit in with the general plan.

The detailed plan shall be compiled by competent administrative department for construction of the provincial people’s government in accordance with to the general plan and related national technical standards, then submitted to the competent administrative department for construction of state council for examination and approval according to law.

The compilation of the detailed plan for Longhushan-Guifeng Scenic Spot shall be bid between design institutes with Class B or above compilation qualification.

Article 9 In compilation of the detailed plan for Longhushan-Guifeng Scenic Spot, it shall solicited related department, the public and experts for different opinions; any major objection has been put forward shall be subject to examination by the competent department for construction of Jiangxi provincial people’s government via argumentation and public hearings.

The submitted materials about the detailed plan for examination shall include all the opinions from all walks of life and information about the adoption of these opinions and the reasons for failure to adopt some or all of them if there is any.

Article 10 The competent administrative department for construction of Jiangxi provincial people’s government, the Longhushan Admin Committee and Guifeng Admin Committee shall publicize the approved plan for Longhushan-Guifeng National Park on government website or via other means, any unit or individual shall have the right to access to the information.

Article 11 The approved plan for Longhushan-Guifeng Scenic Spot, is the basis of the protection, utilization and management to the National Park, shall be implemented strictly. Any unit or individual in the National Park shall abide by the approved plan. Before the plan gets approved, any construction program in the National Park shall not be allowed.

Article 12 No unauthorized changes to approved plan for Longhushan-Guifeng National Park should be made at random. Any amendment deemed necessary shall be submitted to the authority which originally approved the plan or file with that authority.

Article 13 The planning for the village and township in the Longhushan-Guifeng Scenic Spot and its outer protected area, shall be consistent with the planning for the National Park. In compilation of the planning for the village and township in the Longhushan-Guifeng National Park and its outer protected area, the related department shall seek Longhushan Admin Committee or Guifeng Admin Committee’s advice in written form.

Chapter 3 Protection

Article 14 The geomorphologic landscape and natural environment of Longhushan-Guifeng National Parks shall be put under strict protection from damage or random changes, basing on the principle of sustainable development.

The Longhushan-Guifeng Admin Committee shall establish a functioned management system for protecting the environment, wildlife and cultural relics, for insect-fighting, fire-fighting, water and earth conservation, geological disaster prevention, etc., and seeing to the observation of it.

Article 15 On drawing opinions from related departments and units, the Longhushan Admin Committee shall formulate special protection measures for Shui Yan, Trunk mountain, Cliff tomb cluster, Heavenly master’s mansion, celestial city, Pai Ya Rock, Mosquito-free village, Mazu Yan, Zheng Yi Temple, Shangqing Palace, Ancient town of Shangqing, Heavenly master’s tomb cluster, etc.,
On drawing opinions from related departments and units, the Guifeng Admin Committee shall formulate special protection measures for Old man peak, Buddhism cave of Nan Yan temple, Divine turtle receive the guests, Natural three folds, Four tone valley, Er Lang peak, Camel peak, Painting cliff peak, Gold bell peak, etc..

**Article 16** The following acts is prohibited in the Longhushan-Guifeng Scenic Spot:
1. Exploit the mountain, excavate sand, renovate tombs, or anything that will damage the scenery, plants and landform;
2. Build facilities for storing any material that is explosive, inflammable, radioactive, poisonous or corrosive;
3. Fell trees, hunt wild animals at ease;
4. Inscribe in or stain the scenery or facility;
5. Discard, dump or pile up waste at will;
6. Discharge sewage before disposal into the water body;
7. Camping or any activities with use of fire at places which is not allowed to.

Any construction project in Longhushan-Guifeng Scenic Spot and its outer protected area, which may pollute the environment, is not allowed. Such project, which has been completed, by order of Longhushan Admin Committee and Guifeng Admin Committee or the people’s government at or above county level concerned, shall be removed within a prescribed period of time.

**Article 17** It is strictly prohibited to establish any kind of development zone, build hotel, guest house, training center, sanatorium and other buildings that has nothing to do with the protection of the tour resource, which is against the planning for Longhushan-Guifeng Scenic Spot; if such project is completed, it shall moved out step by step in line with the planning for Longhushan-Guifeng National Park.

**Article 18** Construction program beyond acts listed in Article 16 and 17 in the area of Longhushan-Guifeng National Park, shall be examined by Longhushan Admin Committee or Guifeng Admin Committee, and then be subject to go through the examination and approval procedure according to related laws and regulations.

**Article 19** The following acts in Longhushan-Guifeng Scenic Spot shall be submitted firstly to Longhushan Admin Committee or Guifeng Admin Committee for examination, then to the competent administrative department for approval according to relevant laws and regulations:
1. Set or post commercial Ad.;
2. Host large-scale entertainment activities;
3. Any activities that may change the water resource except those ones listed in Article 24;
4. Shoot film or host large-scale party;
5. Other activities that may affect the ecology or scenery.

**Article 20** The layout, height, dimension, shape and color of the construction program in Longhushan-Guifeng Scenic Spot and its outer protection area shall be in line with character of the National Park, and in consistent with surroundings. The existing buildings which block the viewing, shall be removed within a prescribed period of time, by order of the Longhushan Admin Committee, Guifeng Admin Committee or related people’s government at or above county level.

**Article 21** Compensation shall be paid for the lost caused by the demolition of buildings in Longhushan-Guifeng Scenic Spot or its outer protected area.

**Article 22** The authorized unit or individual undertaking construction project within Longhushan-Guifeng Scenic Spot, shall take effective measures to protect the surroundings, water,
plants, wildlife and the topography, and shall timely clean the construction field, restore the original appearance after the completion.

**Article 23** The competent administrative departments for environment protection and water of the Jiangxi provincial people’s government shall strengthen coordination for the protection of the Luxi water area. The competent administrative departments for environment protection and water of the people’s government at or above county level shall not grant permission of construction program which may exert great negative influence on the eco-system environment of the Luxi water area.

The people’s government at or above county level and Longhushan Admin Committee shall strengthen protection for Luxi water area within its administrative area, and bring the total discharged pollutant under strict control.

**Article 24** The following acts is prohibited in the Luxi water area of the Longhushan National Park:
1. Enclose, stuff the branch or change the water course;
2. Discharge or dump grease, acid liquid, alkalized liquid, poisonous liquid or soluble waste into the water, or wash containers, vehicles which have stored such liquid in the water;
3. Use fuel-driven boat to take up profitable business.

**Article 25** The people’s government of Yingtan, the people’s government of Shangrao and relevant people’s government at county or town (township) level, as well as Longhushan Admin Committee and Guifeng Admin Committee shall help the country collective organizations and peasants in National Park and its outer protected area to develop ecological agriculture, ecological forestry and tourism, to improve the eco-environment and protect the tour resource.

**Chapter 4 Utilization and management**

**Article 26** Longhushan Admin Committee and Guifeng Admin Committee shall make national use of the tour resources, improve the transportation and service facilities as well as sight-seeing condition, in conformity with the General Plan and Detailed plan.

**Article 27** Longhushan Admin Committee and Guifeng Admin Committee shall ratify the tourist capacity of every viewing point and tour route, set up standard place and road name marks, evacuate tourists in high seasons, strengthen the management of employees such as tour guides and deck hands, etc.

**Article 28** Longhushan Admin Committee and Guifeng Admin Committee shall establish and improve a sound safety guarantee system to strengthen the safety education and safety management on tourists and its employees, to ensure sight seeing safety. The Committees are also liable to education the business operators within the National Park to run the business lawfully and honestly, to accept the supervision and inspection from related department according to laws and regulations. Longhushan Admin Committee and Guifeng Admin Committee shall set secure facilities and warnings at dangerous places. The tourist flow admitted shall not exceed its ratified capacity. Areas without safety guarantee are not allowed to visit.

**Article 29** Longhushan Admin Committee and Guifeng Admin Committee shall adopt measures to enhance security, fire-fighting and stop, dispose timely behaviors that may damage the tour resources, endanger tourists’ lives or properties, so as to ensure a good social order.

**Article 30** Longhushan Admin Committee and Guifeng Admin Committee shall, cooperate with the relevant competent administrative departments, strengthen the supervision and management of environment sanitation and food hygiene, and set up necessary sanitary facilities to keep a sound healthy environment. Units or individuals engaged in the business shall abide by the relevant
regulations of environment sanitation and food hygiene management.
Longhushan Admin Committee and Guifeng Admin Committee are liable to dispose the sewage to be harmless in the National Park, do regular clearance at the places that is hard to clean, such as ravines and water body, etc., and remove building and domestic waste regularly.

**Article 31** Vehicles or boats enter into the area of Longhushan-Guifeng Scenic Spot shall travel on appointed route and park at designated place.

Longhushan-Guifeng Scenic Spot shall replace the existing vehicles with environmental friendly vehicles step by step.

**Article 32** The management for religious activity sites and protection for cultural relics in Longhushan-Guifeng Scenic Spot shall be implemented in accordance with related laws, regulations and rules.

**Article 33** The admission ticket of Longhushan-Guifeng Scenic Spot shall be decided according to standard that ratified by the competent department for price of Jiangxi provincial people’s government.

The operators of transportation, service and such business items inside the Longhushan-Guifeng Scenic Spot shall be determined by Longhushan Admin Committee or Guifeng Admin Committee pursuant to relevant laws, regulations as well as the planning for National Park by such means of fair competition as public bidding. Longhushan Admin Committee and Guifeng Admin Committee shall sign a contract with the one who win the bid, and make clear each other’s rights and duties according to law.

Units or individuals engaged in the business in Longhushan-Guifeng Scenic Spot and utilized the tour resources shall pay fees for the exploitation of the resources according to law.

**Article 34** The competent administrative department for construction of provincial people’s government shall supervise and inspect the implementation of planning and the protection of resources in Longhushan-Guifeng Scenic Spot. Problems detected during examination are subject to be corrected by responsible departments under its supervision.

**Chapter 5 Legal liabilities**

**Article 35** The following acts in violation of this regulation, by order of Longhushan Admin Committee or Guifeng Admin Committee, shall stop, or restore the original state, or demolish within a prescribed period of time. Illegal gains shall be confiscated and concurrently punished by a fine of RMB 500,000-1,000,000:

1. Exploit the mountain mine, and excavate sand or any activities that may damage the scenery, plant, topography in Longhushan-Guifeng Scenic Spot;
2. Build facilities for storing explosive, inflammable, radioactive, poisonous or corrosive materials in Longhushan-Guifeng Scenic Spot;
3. Build hotel, hostel, training center, sanatorium or other buildings that has nothing to do with the tour resource protection in core zone of the National Park.

If the people’s government at or above county level or related competent administrative departments, in violation of the Regulations, approve activities listed above, the person who directly in charge or other responsible persons shall be dismissed from the post or be degraded,. Criminal punishment shall be imposed should there be criminal offences.

**Article 36** Individual who open up wasteland, build tombstone or other activities that may damage the scenery, plants, topography in violation of this Regulations, is ordered to cease the illegal conducts, or restore its original state within a prescribed period of time or take other remedy measures by
Longhushan Admin Committee of Guifeng Admin Committee. Illegal gain shall be confiscated and concurrently punished by a fine of RMB 1,000 -10,000 Yuan.

**Article 37** Construction program which is not prohibited by the Regulations but without examination and approval by Longhushan Admin Committee or Guifeng Admin Committee, shall be ceased or removed within a prescribed period of time by order of Longhushan Admin Committee or Guifeng Admin Committee. It is subject to a fine of RMB 20,000 Yuan to RMB 50,000 Yuan for individual, and RMB 200,000 Yuan to RMB 500,000 Yuan for unite.

**Article 38** Acts, in violation of Article 19 of this Regulations without examination and approval by Longhushan Admin Committee or Guifeng Admin Committee, shall be suspended, or restored to original state in a prescribed period of time or take other remedy measures by order of Longhushan Admin Committee or Guifeng Admin Committee. Illegal gain shall be confiscated and concurrently be punished by a fine of RMB 50,000-100,000 Yuan, and RMB 100,000-200,000 Yuan in serious condition.

**Article 39** Construction unit in violation of this Regulations cause damage to surrounding scenery, water body, plants, wildlife and topography, shall cease the conduct, or restore its original state in a prescribed period of time or take other remedy measures by order of Longhushan Admin Committee or Guifeng Admin Committee, and concurrently be punished by a fine of RMB 20,000-100,000 Yuan; if the construction unit fails to restore the original state or take effective measures, the construction qualification to this program shall be suspended by order of Longhushan Admin Committee or Guifeng Admin Committee.

**Article 40** Acts in Luxi river of Longhushan Scenic Spot that enclose, stuff the branch or change the course of the river, shall cease, or restore its original state or adopt other remedy measures, and concurrently punished by a fine of RMB 50,000 -100,000 Yuan by order of Longhushan Admin Committee. Anyone who use fuel consuming boat for business activities in Luxi river, shall cease this illegal activities, or restore its original state in a prescribed period of time or take other remedy measures, and concurrently be punished by a fine of RMB 10,000-50,000 Yuan by order of Longhushan Admin Committee.

**Article 41** If the competent administrative department for construction of Jiangxi provincial people’s government, the people’s governments at or above county level or other related departments in violation of this Regulations with the following acts, the person who directly in charge or other responsible persons shall be given a administrative sanction. Criminal punishment shall be imposed should there be criminal offences.
1. Set any kind of development zone against the planning within National Park;
2. Choose a unit which is not qualified to compile the planning for National Park;
3. Approve the construction activities in Longhushan-Guifeng National Park before the planning for National Park get approved;
4. Change the planning for National Park without permission;
5. Other acts that do not perform its lawful inspection and management duty.

**Article 42** Longhushan Admin Committee and Guifeng Admin Committee, upon commission of any of following acts in violation of this Regulations, shall correct their wrongdoing by order of the people’s government who set up the Admin Committee; if to the committees refuses to correct or cause any serious result, the person directly in charge or other responsible persons shall be dismissed from the post or be degraded. Criminal punishment shall be imposed should there be criminal offences.
1. Admission tourists beyond its approved capacity, or permit sight seeing at insecure places;
2. Fail to set up standard place and road mark, interpretation sign, guide or warnings;
3. Exam and approve a construction program against the planning for National Park;
4. Raise the price of admission ticket failing to conform with the admission ticket price standard approved by the competent department for price of provincial people’s government;
5. Fail to investigate the illegal activities when detecte;
6. Other acts that fail to perform its lawful protection and management duties.

**Article 43** Act that violate this regulation and have been punished by related departments according to relevant laws, regulations, shall not be punished again for the same act by Longhushan Admin Committee or Guifeng Admin Committee.

Other acts that violate the law and did not mentioned in these Regulations shall be investigated for legal liabilities according to related laws or regulations.

### Chapter 6 Supplementary provisions

**Article 44** The definition of terms used in the regulation:
1. Core zone of National Park: refers to the area that natural scenery and culture scenery are concentrated, with superb aesthetic values, and claims strict protection especially, which includes ecological protected area, natural scenery protected area and historical relic protected area defined in planning.
2. Outer protected area: refers to those areas that are demarcated for protection of the integrity of scenery original features and its ecological environment; of the continuity of historical culture and society; of the relative independence of region units, and with the consideration of the necessity and feasibility of protection, utilization as well as management.

**Article 45** These Regulations shall enter into force as of January 1st, 2009.

### 4.8 Management Measures of Jianglang Mountain Scenic Spots Protection in Zhejiang Province

**Chapter 1 general disciplines**

**Article 1** This measure is formulated according to the scenic Area ordinance, Zhejiang Scenic Area management regulations and other relevant laws and regulations, with consideration of the actual situation, in order to strengthen the management of JiangLang mountain scenic area, and have better protection and rational utilization of scenic resources.

**Article 2** The JiangLang mountain scenic area is a national scenic area major characteristic of Danxia landform and other natural sceneries, and its scope includes Jianglang mountain scenic spot, Xialihu scenic spot, Xianxialing scenic spot, Nianbadu scenic spot and Fugaishan scenic spot. The detailed scope and boundaries is defined according to the mater plan of Jianglang mountain scenic area approved by the state council.

**Article 3** These procedures are applicable for the protection, construction and management of the scenic area.

**Article 4** The protection, planning, construction and management of the scenic area should follow the principle of Scientific planning, unified management, strict protection and sustainable utilization.

**Article 5** The Jiangshan municipal government should strengthen the leadership of the protection and management of the scenic area, and improve infrastructure construction, establish and improve relevant regulations, and supervise the Jiangshan scenic area administrative committee to carry out its duty, and
coordinate related departments to undertake the protection and management of the scenic area.

The Jiangshan scenic area administration bureau is set up under the leadership of the Jiangshan municipal government, and is responsible for the protection, utilization, planning, construction and management of the scenic area, as well as the following duties according to law:

1. Propaganda and implementation of relevant laws, regulations, rules and policies, and the implementation of these procedures.
2. The protection and management of the scenic resources, cultural relics, and natural ecological environment of Jiangshan scenic area, as well as the rational utilization of the resources.
3. Management of planning and construction, tourism, safe production, religious affairs, environmental health and cultural market.
4. Organize infrastructure construction within the scenic area including transportation, electricity, water and reception facilities.
5. Other management functions and duties authorized by Jiangshan municipal government or entrusted by relevant departments.

Related administrative affairs of the administrative committee should be directed and supervised by the Jiangshan municipal government.

**Article 6** All units and individuals have the responsibility to protect resources of scenic areas, and have the right to stop and report to local authority for activities that damages scenic resources.

**Chapter 2  Planning**

**Article 7** The Scenic Area Planning is the basis on which the protection, construction, administration and exploitation of the Scenic Area are conducted. The scenic planning is comprised of master plan and detailed plan, and should be formulated under the leadership of provincial construction department in charge.

The master plan should be reported to the state council after being examined by provincial construction department in charge.

The detailed plan should be reported to the state council construction department in charge for examination and approval by provincial construction department in charge.

**Article 8** The formulation of the Scenic area planning shall observe the following principles:

1. Being in accordance with scenic area regulations and relevant provisions of laws or regulations;
2. Being in accordance with Jiangshsan national economic and social development plan, and coordinated with urban master plan and land use master plan of Jiangshan.
3. Protect the natural ecological environment and improve environment quality.
4. Protect the natural landscape with major characteristic of Danxia landform, and historical and cultural landscape combined with the natural landscape.
5. Follow the principle of strict protection and sustainable utilization, and protect the scenic area from being urbanized, over commercialized, and prohibit artificial transformation of the scenic spots.

**Article 9** The master plan should give prominence to the natural landscape of Danxia landform, the cultural and historical landscape of Xianxia ancient road and Nianbadu ancient town. The areas with concentrated natural and cultural landscapes and visual value should be defined as the core scenic area. The detailed plan should be formulated according to the master plan, and determine the protection measure for the Danxia landform and other scenic spots, as well as the location, distribution and scale.
of infrastructure, touring facilities and cultural facilities, according to the different nature, characteristics and scopes of core scenic area and other scenic areas, and the scale of construction land and planning and design condition should be clarified.

**Article 10** The scenic area planning should be formulated after extensive consultation from relevant government departments, the public and experts, and hearing should be held when necessary.

**Article 11** The scenic area planning should be publicized after approval, and any unit or individual has the right to consult.

All units and individuals should abide the approved scenic area planning, and obey the planning management measures.

**Article 12** The Scenic Area’s planning shall be strictly enforced after being ratified without arbitrate alteration by any unit or individual.

Property loss to individual or units caused by modification or implementation of scenic area planning should be compensated according to law.

**Chapter 3 Protection**

**Article 13** The scenic area administrative committee should strengthen the survey, registration of the scenic resources including terrain and landform, ancient architecture, ancient garden, ancient carvings, historical relics, ancient and rare trees, and formulate protection and management measures.

The Jianglang mountain scenic area administration bureau and relevant departments are responsible for greening, fire prevention, insect control, water protection, prevention of geological disasters and environmental pollution.

The residents and tourists in the scenic area should protect the sceneries, cultural relics, water body, forestry vegetation, wild life and the facilities.

**Article 14** The municipal government of Jiangshan should define the scope of Danxia landform, set up boundaries and mere stones, and publish to the society. No unit or individual shall damage or modify the boundaries and mere stones.

The Jiangshan municipal government should formulate and implement strict measures to strictly protect the terrain and landform, and keep the uniqueness and integrity of the Danxia landform.

**Article 15** The original condition of Nianbadu ancient town should be maintained. Together with cultural and other departments, the scenic area administration bureau should formulate and improve protection system according to Protection Regulations of Historical Cities, Towns and Villages implement the protection measures to keep the pattern and style of the ancient town.

Together with public security and other departments, the scenic area administration bureau should strengthen fire prevention works of Nianbadu ancient town, improve fire fighting devices and equipments and fire fighting access, and strengthen the construction of social fire prevention teams, implement fire prevention safety responsibility system and prevention measures, as well as organizing fire prevention practices.

The government of Nianbadu town, in assistance of the scenic area administration bureau, should carry out the propaganda, education and relevant administrative works on fire prevention and termite control.

**Article 16** It will not be allowed to set up various types of development zones that violates the planning in the scenic area.

The construction in the scenic area should be strictly in accordance with the scenic area planning,
and those buildings, structures, facilities which violate scenic area planning should be corrected within
prescribed time or dismantled.

It is prohibited to build hotels, guest houses, resorts, training centers and sanatoriums and other
buildings or structures that are irrelevant to the protection of scenic resources, those already
constructed should be gradually moved away according to planning.

**Article 17** The construction of residential houses should be strictly controlled in scenic areas.
When it's necessary to build residential houses, it should be constructed in residential areas designated
by scenic area planning and constructed according to unified planning. Residential houses outside
designated residential areas shall not be rebuilt, modified or expanded, except those renovation and
rebuild for dilapidated building maintenance and fire prevention.

The Jiangshan municipal government should carry out village renovation works according to the
requirements of scenic area planning, Nianbadu historical and cultural protection area planning and
Danxia landform protection.

**Article 18** The site selection and layout of construction projects should be in accordance with
scenic area planning, and the height, formation, style and tone of construction projects should be in
accordance with surrounding landscape and environment, with characteristics of the scenic area.
Construction in scenic areas must be carried out with pollution prevention and water and soil
conservation measures, and take effective measures to protect the terrain and landform, forest
vegetation, water body, and the site should be cleaned in time once the project is finished.

**Article 19** Within the scenic area, the following activities are prohibited:

1. Mountain cutting, quarrying, mining, land clearance and new tomb construction;
2. Construction of facilities for storage of explosive, inflammable, radioactive, poisonous and
crustic articles;
3. Burning or smoking, fire making or setting off firecrackers in fire prohibited areas;
4. Catching fish with explosion, poison and electricity, and running waterfront catering business;
5. Carve and smear on scenery objects or facilities, or activities that damage scenery objects or
facilities;
6. Hunting wild animals and hewing forest;
7. Burning incense or light candles in undesignated locations;
8. Other activities that destroy landscape, vegetation, terrain and landform.

**Chapter 4  management and utilization**

**Article 20** Scenic administration bureau shall strengthen the security management, implement
safety responsibility system, and establish and improve emergency safety accident preplans for
prevention and control of safety accidents.

Once safety accidents happens, Scenic Area Administration bureau should immediately activat
emergency preplans according to the situation, and take effective measures to organize evacuation,
rescue and prevent the expansion of the accident, and report to the supervision department in time.

**Article 21** Individuals or units engaged in construction activities that are not banned by the scenic
area regulations and these procedures, according to the provisions of article 28 of the scenic area
regulations, should report to the Scenic Area Administration bureau for examination and approval
procedures.
**Article 22** The Scenic Area Administration bureau should control the number of tourists, as well as vehicles in Jianglangshan scenic spot and Fugaishan Scenic spot according to the master plan. Excessive reception of tourists is prohibited.

The Scenic Area Administration bureau should strengthen the security management of mountaineering tourists, and strictly control the number of visitors in of LangFeng peak, and make tourists evacuation plans for coping with emergencies.

When control of tourist number is needed during important holidays and festivals, the bureau should make public announcement on media with a week in advance and take measures to guarantee safety in the scenic area.

**Article 23** The Scenic Area Administration bureau should improve the security and service facilities in the scenic area, set up standard signs and road signs, as well as warning signs in important or dangerous locations. Inspection and maintenance of the facilities and signs should be well executed.

**Article 24** The Scenic Area Administration bureau should strengthened the construction of transport, communications, water supply, electricity, fire prevention, sanitation facilities and builds a sound system to enhance the management of traffic, fire prevention, sanitation, and business order.

**Article 25** The following activities that violate the management requirements in the scenic area is prohibited:

1. Arbitrarily discarded plastic bags, cans, boxes, and other garbage;
2. Sell goods or provide services in forced or lured ways;
3. Climbing or swimming in explicitly forbidden areas.
4. Raising or herding livestock or poultry for business purposes.
5. Other activities that disturb the management order in the scenic area.

**Article 26** Article 26 Vehicles and ships entering the scenic area should follow the designated routes, and park or anchor at designated locations.

**Article 27** Transportation, services and other projects in the Scenic area should determine the operator with open, fair and just principles, and using public bidding, listing, or random choice, with the signing of contract to determine respective rights and Obligations.

Operators should be required to pay compensation for the use of scenic resources.

**Article 28** Separated management of income and expenses should be implemented for the ticket income and scenic resource usage compensation, for the protection and management of scenic resources, as well as compensation for the loss of property owners and holders of the right to use. The management and use of ticket income and scenic resource usage compensation should be done in accordance with relative national and provincial rules and regulations.

Auditing departments should strengthen the supervision on the management and use of ticket income and scenic resource usage compensation.

**Article 29** The Scenic Area administration bureau shall not engage in profit-oriented business activities, and shall not entrust administrative functions such as planning, management and supervision to companies or individuals to exercise.

Staff of the Scenic Area Administration bureau shall not take part-time posts in firms in the scenic area.

**Chapter 5 Legal Responsibilities**

**Article 30** Article 30 Administrative punishments for violation of these procedures, shall following relevant rules and regulations, if already exist.
Article 31  The Jiangshan municipal government, the Scenic Area administration bureau and other administrative departments, in case of one of the following conducts, should be ordered to correct in accordance with the administrative litigation. Direct person-in-charge and other directly liable persons shall be given administrative sanctions:

(1) establishing development areas that violates the scenic area planning;
(2) Excessive acceptance of tourists or organization of activities in areas without safety guarantee.
(3) Neglect to set up standard signs in the scenic area or set up warning signs in important or dangerous locations.
(4) Engaging in profit-making business activities;
(5) Allow staff of the administrative bureau to take part-time posts in enterprises in the scenic area.
(6) Approval of construction activities that violates the scenic area planning.
(7) Neglect to investigate and prosecute illegal activities, or neglect to fulfill the duties of supervision and management.
(8) Other power abuse, duty dereliction and corruption acts.

Article 32  Violating provisions of item I, article 14 of these procedures, damaging or changing boundary or signs without authorization, should be ordered to restore the site to original condition, and could be fined between 200 and 2000 Yuan.

Article 33  Violation of article 19 of these procedures, should be handled according to the following provisions by the scenic area administration bureau:

(1) Violation of item (III), should be ordered to correct. Those conducted burning of fire making in fire-prohibited area shall be fined between 50 and 300 Yuan; those set off fireworks and crackers in the fire-prohibited areas shall be fined between 100 and 300 Yuan.
(2) Violation of item (IV) shall be ordered to correct. Those catching fish with explosion, poison and electricity shall be fined between 50 and 500 Yuan; those running waterfront restaurants shall be fined between 500 and 5000 Yuan.

Article 34  Article 34 violation of provisions of article 25 of these procedures should be handled according to the following provisions:

(1) Violating item (I), arbitrarily discarded plastic bags, cans, boxes and other garbage shall be ordered to correct, with a fine of less than 50 Yuan.
(2) Violation of item (II) should be ordered to correct. Those sell goods or provide services in forced ways could be fined with less than 500 Yuan; those sell goods or provide services in lured ways could be fined between 200 and 2000 Yuan.
(3) Violating item (III), climbing or swimming in explicitly forbidden areas shall be ordered to correct, with a fine between 50 and 500 Yuan.
(4) Violating item (IV), raising or herding livestock or poultry for business purposes, shall be ordered to correct in prescribed time. If no correction is made within the prescribed time, a fine less than 300 Yuan could be made.

Article 35  Vehicles and ships entering the scenic area that don’t follow the designated routes, or don’t park or anchor at designated locations shall be ordered to correct and be fined between 50 and 200 Yuan.

Article 36  For activities that violates laws, regulations, and rules of forest protection, wildlife protection, heritage conservation and land management, environmental protection, fire protection,
industry and commerce, price should be dealt with by the relevant administrative departments according to law, or by the Scenic Area Administration bureau with entrust of the relevant departments.

In violation of the provisions, those causes losses shall be liable for compensation according to law, those constitutes a crime, shall be investigated for criminal responsibility.

Chapter 6 Supplementary Articles

Article 37 These procedures shall come into effect on Dec 1, 2008.

5 Village Regulations of The First Group of Nominated Sites

5.1 Village Regulation of Lianghekou Village of Lianghekou Town in Chishui City

(Excerpt)
The Village Agreement are formulated to further protect and manage the rare plant “Camellia lutca Chang”, and maintain the natural state of the growing environment according to the relative regulations of “Regulations of Wild Plants Protection” and “Regulations of the People’s Republic of China on Nature Reserves”.

Article 1 The woodland of “Camellia lutca Chang” of the village will be contracted by the villagers that formerly contracted the woodland, who will take responsibility to protect and manage the “Camellia lutca Chang” trees.

Article 2 It is forbidden to cut down and sell the “Camellia lutca Chang”, and cut trees, incinerate wood, transform the woodland or graze livestock; such activities are not allowed in the growing zones.

Article 3 Villagers are endowed with rights to stop or inform the administration when violators cut trees, collect branches, use fire in the field, graze or participate in any other illegal behavior in the scenic spots.

Article 4 The villagers who contribute significantly to the protection of wild plants in the reserve will be awarded by the administration of the scenic spots.

March 10th, 2005

5.2 Village Regulation of Sidonggou Village of Datong Town, in Chishui City

(Excerpt)

Article 1 Every villager has the obligation to protect the forests and woods in the scenic spots.

Article 2 It is forbidden to cut and dig from the forests and woods as well as damage the ecological environment of the scenic spots.

Article 3 The administration of the scenic spots must first permit scientific research, teaching and other activities before they may be carried out.

Article 4 The ecological environment of the scenic spots needs to be protected and monitored by every person. The people who protect the area are awarded, whereby, those who damage the area will be punished.

January 13th, 2004
5.3 Village Regulation of Lianghekou Village of Lianghekou Town, in Chishui City

(Excerpt)

The Village Agreement are formulated to further protect and manage the rare plant “Camellia lutca Chang”, and maintain the natural state of the growing environment according to the relative regulations of “Regulations of Wild Plants Protection” and “Regulations of the People’s Republic of China on Nature Reserves”.

**Article 1.** The woodland of “Camellia lutca Chang” of the village will be contracted by the villagers that formerly contracted the woodland, who will take responsibility to protect and manage the “Camellia lutca Chang” trees.

**Article 2.** It is forbidden to cut down and sell the “Camellia lutca Chang”, and cut trees, incinerate wood, transform the woodland or graze livestock; such activities are not allowed in the growing zones.

**Article 3.** Villagers are endowed with rights to stop or inform the administration when violators cut trees, collect branches, use fire in the field, graze or participate in any other illegal behavior in the scenic spots.

**Article 4.** The villagers who contribute significantly to the protection of wild plants in the reserve will be awarded by the administration of the scenic spots.

March 10th, 2005

5.4 Forest Protection Tradition of Taining in Fujian Province

Taining has a good tradition of preserving the forests, most of the villages and clans established the stipulations of the agreement on preserving the forests. It was prohibited to cut or to burn the “fengshui forests”, the “temple forests”, or the “preserved forests”. Anyone who violated would be punished in accordance with the seriousness of the cases, they would be punished to send meat or tofu to every family of the village or the whole township, they would not be treated leniently out of personal consideration.

After the foundation of PRC, the government at all levels paid much attention to strengthen the leadership of the preservation of the forests. In October, 1950, the Military and Political Committee of East China formulated and promulgated the Measures for the Protection of the Forests. The government of Taining County conscientiously implemented and organized the masses to work out the Conventions of Protecting the Forests. In 1952, Taining set up the Commission of Protecting the Forests and founded a standing office to promote the education of protecting the forests. In 1964, Taining formulated Ten Measures for the protection of the forests, and the villages would annually revise the agreements on protecting the forests. In 1958, in order to strengthen the protection of the forest resources, Fujian province, Zhejiang province and Jiangxi province co-organized the forest protecting forces in the adjoining area, and Taining belong to 5th adjoining area.

5.5 Stele of Prohibition of Taining in Fujian Province

The stele carves the bulletin about eliminating the thieves and protecting the peasants, and it provides the punishments to those who thieve the crops and those who wontonly cut down the forests. This stele was erected in October in the year of Daoguang 14th in Qing dynasty of Chinese lunar calendar (1834 DC), it’s now conserved in the ancestrial hall of Deng family in Lingxia village, Xinqiao township. Here are some of the regulations as below:

----Those who wontonly dig the bamboos should compensate 3 cents to every family of the village.
Only in the period between the beginning of the new year and five days before the solar term of Summer Begins that the action of digging the bamboos is legal.
----Those who thieve the China fir should compensate three cents to every family of the village.
The above regulations should be obeyed and anyone who violate should be punished in accordance with the above regulations.

5.6 Family Prohibition

Thieving, Cutting or destroying the forests or the graves on the hills of Jiang family is prohibited; anyone who violates would be punished by the government.

Date (Chinese lunar calendar): November 1st, in the year of Shunzhi 15th in Qing Dynasty

5.7 Village Regulation of Langshan Town, Xinning County (excerpt)

In order to enhance Langshan nominated scenic area management, protect Langshan scenic resources, in accordance with the relevant laws and regulations combined with the actual situation of the village, village representatives discussed and authorized the Village Agreement.

1. The village people must abide by the regulations and policies, abide by the village regulations consciously, fight against violations, and become a good citizen of compliance law and propriety .

2. The Constitution was reported to Langshan Town People's Government and recorded, It will be guided by the various higher level departments in the implementation.

3. Implement closing hillsides to facilitate afforestation, returning farmland to forests, do some measures of fire prevention and anti-pest work, year after year to increase forest cover in Langshan scenic spots. Ban on felling trees in core area. keep down felling trees in buffering zone strictly. Deforestation must have a certificate; the unity of the village committee must accept the arrangement.

4. Ban on hunting wild animals. Do protect the old and valuable trees strictly.

5. No individual may appropriate, buy, sell or transfer resources and land of Langshan scenic spots in other illegal forms.

6. Any individuals are forbidden to mining, dig for seedlings and cut down trees, or similar, unless granted permission by the administration of the scenic spots.

7. Housing land must be approved by Homeland Department, the villagers in and outside Langshan scenic spots and protected areas develop eco-agriculture, eco-forestry and eco-tourism service mainly.

8. Do a good job in water and soil conservation to strengthen the body of water, protect water features In Langshan scenic spots region. Scenic areas of the Yi Fu Jiang and other water bodies should be clean in time, dredging, no individual is allowed to enclose, filling, blocking, or make other changes.

9. Villagers should obey the agreements of Langshan village, protecting the natural environment of the scenic spots, including inform against damaging behaviors in scenic spots for any purpose. The villagers who contribute significantly to the protection Langshan scenic spot will be awarded by the Committee of village
5.8 Village Regulation of Gongdian Cun in Longhushan Town

1. Insist on the basic line of communist party, stick to Four Cardinal principles. Carry out the line prevailing since the Third Plenary Session of the Eleventh Central Committee.
2. Be faithful and loyal to motherland, party, socialism and collectives. Safeguard the collective interest and advance steadily toward the goal of common prosperity.
3. Respond to appeals of party and government actively. Comply with rules and regulations of village committee, and fulfill one’s duties.
4. Not participate into feudal superstitious activities, break and get rid of feudal customs and ideas.
5. Respect the old and cherish the youth, treat people equally. Parents are liable to rear and educate their children.
6. Be friendly to each other, care for each other and help each other. Establish mutual respect among members of the community.
7. Form a good habit of keeping hygiene; keep the house and public place clean, tidy, and create a good ecological environment.
8. Obey rules and regulations; stick up for social morality, not participate into gambling and superstitious activities. Not read or watch and spread dirty books or porn videos. Not damage public facilities.
9. Obey family planning policies strictly, advocate late-age marriage and birth, refuse un-marriage production.
10. Strictly prohibit felling state-owned, collective-owned or private forest without permission, and damaging crops or other agriculture plants.
11. Strengthen management on fire using. Pay attention on using fire on mountains and reducing the risk of catching fire.
12. Residential construction should be in line with existing construction planning. Not initiate any construction that may against the planning and infringe other’s interest without examination and approval from village committee and the competent department.

5.9 Village Regulation of Quanyuan dengjia Cun in Longhushan Town

1. Each member of the village is encouraged to learn law and abide by law. All are encouraged to fight against crimes.
2. Residents shall respect the old and cherish the youth, treat people equally and live in harmony. No excessive drinking, no causing troubles, no insulting, on spreading rumor. Keep social order and maintain sound public order. Not hinder any public service action.
3. Not privately collect the firearm. Any pick of firearm and explosive material shall report and hand to police.
4. Care for public property, not damage water supply facility, communication facility, electricity supply facility and other public facilities.
5. No stealing, no extorting, no looting the state owned, collective owned or private property, no gambling, no sheltering the spoils.
6. Not infringe people’s freedom and enter people’s private house without permission.
7. Strictly prohibit felling state owned, collective owned or private forest without permission, and damaging crops or other agriculture plants.
8. Strengthen management on fire using. Pay attention on using fire on wild and reducing the risk...
9. Improve the village’s public sanitation and environment. No littering. Do regular disposal of garbage.

10. Residential construction should be in line with construction planning. Not initiate any construction that may against the planning and infringe other’s interest without examination and approval by village committee and the competent department.

11. Obey the family planning policy, advocate late-aged marriage and birth healthy babies. Parents have the duty to rear and educate their under-age children. And the adult have the duty to support their aged parents.